

# ST72324Jx ST72324Kx

# 5V RANGE 8-BIT MCU WITH 8 TO 32K FLASH, 10-BIT ADC, 4 TIMERS, SPI, SCI INTERFACE

**NOT FOR NEW DESIGN** 

#### Memories

- 8 to 32K dual voltage High Density Flash (HD-Flash) with read-out protection capability. In-Application Programming and In-Circuit Programming for HDFlash devices
- 384 to 1K bytes RAM
- HDFlash endurance: 100 cycles, data retention: 20 years at 55°C

# Clock, Reset And Supply Management

- Enhanced low voltage supervisor (LVD) for main supply with programmable reset thresholds and auxiliary voltage detector (AVD) with interrupt capability
- Clock sources: crystal/ceramic resonator oscillators, internal RC oscillator, clock security system and bypass for external clock
- PLL for 2x frequency multiplication
- Four Power Saving Modes: Halt, Active-Halt, Wait and Slow

#### Interrupt Management

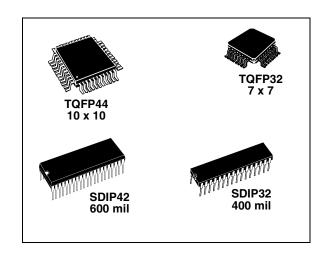
- Nested interrupt controller
- 10 interrupt vectors plus TRAP and RESET
- 9/6 external interrupt lines (on 4 vectors)

#### ■ Up to 32 I/O Ports

- 32/24 multifunctional bidirectional I/O lines
- 22/17 alternate function lines
- 12/10 high sink outputs

#### 4 Timers

- Main Clock Controller with: Real time base, Beep and Clock-out capabilities
- Configurable watchdog timer
- 16-bit Timer A with: 1 input capture, 1 output compare, external clock input, PWM and pulse generator modes
- 16-bit Timer B with: 2 input captures, 2 output compares, PWM and pulse generator modes



#### 2 Communication Interfaces

- SPI synchronous serial interface
- SCI asynchronous serial interface

#### 1 Analog Peripheral (low current coupling)

- 10-bit ADC with up to 12 robust input ports

#### Instruction Set

- 8-bit Data Manipulation
- 63 Basic Instructions
- 17 main Addressing Modes
- 8 x 8 Unsigned Multiply Instruction

#### Development Tools

- Full hardware/software development package
- In-Circuit Testing capability

# **Device Summary**

Features	ST72324J6 ST72324K6 <sup>1</sup>	ST72324J4 ST72324K4 <sup>1</sup>	ST72324J2 ST72324JK2 <sup>1</sup>					
Program memory - bytes	Flash 32K	Flash 16K	Flash 8K					
RAM (stack) - bytes	1024 (256)	512 (256)	384 (256)					
Voltage Range	3.8V to 5.5V							
Temp. Range	up to -40°C to +125°C SDIP42, TQFP44 10x10,SDIP32, TQFP32 7x7							
Packages								

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>For new designs in standard and industrial applications, use ST72324B(J/K) order codes, refer to separate datasheet

1 INTR	ODUCTION	. 7
	DESCRIPTION	
	STER & MEMORY MAP	
4 FLAS	SH PROGRAM MEMORY	17
4.1	INTRODUCTION	17
4.2	MAIN FEATURES	17
4.3	STRUCTURE	17
	4.3.1 Read-out Protection	17
4.4	ICC INTERFACE	
4.5	ICP (IN-CIRCUIT PROGRAMMING)	
4.6	IAP (IN-APPLICATION PROGRAMMING)	19
4.7	RELATED DOCUMENTATION	19
	4.7.1 Register Description	
	TRAL PROCESSING UNIT	
5.1	INTRODUCTION	
5.2	MAIN FEATURES	
5.3	CPU REGISTERS	
	PLY, RESET AND CLOCK MANAGEMENT	
6.1	PHASE LOCKED LOOP	
6.2	MULTI-OSCILLATOR (MO)	
6.3	RESET SEQUENCE MANAGER (RSM)	
	6.3.1 Introduction	
	6.3.2 Asynchronous External RESET pin	
	6.3.3 External Power-On RESET	26
	6.3.5 Internal Watchdog RESET	26 26
6.4	SYSTEM INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT (SI)	27
	6.4.1 Low Voltage Detector (LVD)	
	6.4.2 Auxiliary Voltage Detector (AVD)	
	6.4.3 Low Power Modes	
	6.4.4 Register Description	
	RRUPTS	
7.1	INTRODUCTION	
7.2	MASKING AND PROCESSING FLOW	
7.3	INTERRUPTS AND LOW POWER MODES	
7.4	CONCURRENT & NESTED MANAGEMENT	
7.5	INTERRUPT REGISTER DESCRIPTION	
7.6	EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS	
	7.6.1 I/O Port Interrupt Sensitivity	
7.7	EXTERNAL INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER (EICR)	
	ER SAVING MODES	
8.1	INTRODUCTION	
8.2	SLOW MODE	
8.3	WAIT MODE	41

8.4	ACTIVE-HALT AND HALT MODES	42
	8.4.1 ACTIVE-HALT MODE	42
	8.4.2 HALT MODE	
9 I/O P	DRTS	
9.1	INTRODUCTION	45
9.2	FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION	45
	9.2.1 Input Modes	45
	9.2.2 Output Modes	
	9.2.3 Alternate Functions	
9.3	I/O PORT IMPLEMENTATION	
9.4	LOW POWER MODES	48
9.5	INTERRUPTS	48
	9.5.1 I/O Port Implementation	49
10 ON-	CHIP PERIPHERALS	51
10.1	WATCHDOG TIMER (WDG)	51
	10.1.1 Introduction	51
	10.1.2 Main Features	51
	10.1.3 Functional Description	
	10.1.4 How to Program the Watchdog Timeout	
	10.1.5 Low Power Modes	
	10.1.6 Hardware Watchdog Option	
	10.1.7 Using Halt Mode with the WDG (WDGHALT option)	
	10.1.8 Interrupts   10.1.9 Register Description	
10.3	MAIN CLOCK CONTROLLER WITH REAL TIME CLOCK AND BEEPER (MCC/RTC) .	
10.2	10.2.1 Programmable CPU Clock Prescaler	
	10.2.2 Clock-out Capability	
	10.2.3 Real Time Clock Timer (RTC)	
	10.2.4 Beeper	
	10.2.5 Low Power Modes	
	10.2.6 Interrupts	
	10.2.7 Register Description	57
10.3	16-BIT TIMER	59
	10.3.1 Introduction	59
	10.3.2 Main Features	
	10.3.3 Functional Description	
	10.3.4 Low Power Modes	
	10.3.5 Interrupts	
	10.3.6 Summary of Timer modes	
10 /	10.3.7 Register Description	
10.4	SENIAL FENIFHENAL INTENFACE (SFI)	19
	40.4 d. Indus disable in	70
	10.4.1 Introduction	
	10.4.2 Main Features	79
	10.4.2 Main Features     10.4.3 General Description	79 79
	10.4.2 Main Features	79 79 83

		10.4.7	Interrupts	. 86
		10.4.8	Register Description	. 87
	10.5	SERI	AL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (SCI)	. 90
		10.5.1	Introduction	. 90
		10.5.2	Main Features	. 90
		10.5.3	General Description	. 90
		10.5.4	Functional Description	. 92
		10.5.5	Low Power Modes	. 99
		10.5.6	Interrupts	. 99
		10.5.7	Register Description	100
	10.6	10-B	IT A/D CONVERTER (ADC)	106
		10.6.1	Introduction	106
			Main Features	
		10.6.3	Functional Description	107
			Low Power Modes	
		10.6.5	Interrupts	107
		10.6.6	Register Description	108
11	INST	RUCT	ION SET	110
	11.1	CPU	ADDRESSING MODES	110
		11 1 1	Inherent	111
			Immediate	
			Direct	
			Indexed (No Offset, Short, Long)	
			Indirect (Short, Long)	
			Indirect Indexed (Short, Long)	
			Relative mode (Direct, Indirect)	
			RUCTION GROUPS	
12	ELE	CTRIC	AL CHARACTERISTICS	116
			AMETER CONDITIONS	
			Minimum and Maximum values	
			Typical values	
			Typical curves	
			Loading capacitor	
			Pin input voltage	
			OLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS	
			Voltage Characteristics	
			Current Characteristics	
			Thermal Characteristics	
			RATING CONDITIONS	
			Operating Conditions	
			AVD CHARACTERISTICS	
			Operating Conditions with Low Voltage Detector (LVD)	
			Auxiliary Voltage Detector (AVD) Thresholds	
			PLY CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS	
			CURRENT CONSUMPTION	
			Supply and Clock Managers	
		12.5.3	On-Chip Peripherals	123

	12.6 CLOCK AND TIMING CHARACTERISTICS	124
	12.6.1 General Timings	124
	12.6.2 External Clock Source	
	12.6.3 Crystal and Ceramic Resonator Oscillators	
	12.6.4 RC Oscillators	
	12.6.5 PLL Characteristics	
	12.7 MEMORY CHARACTERISTICS	
	12.7.1 RAM and Hardware Registers	
	12.7.2 FLASH Memory	
	12.8.1 Functional EMS (Electro Magnetic Susceptibility)	
	12.8.3 Absolute Maximum Ratings (Electrical Sensitivity)	
	12.9 I/O PORT PIN CHARACTERISTICS	
	12.9.1 General Characteristics	
	12.9.2 Output Driving Current	
	12.10 CONTROL PIN CHARACTERISTICS	
	12.10.1Asynchronous RESET Pin	136
	12.10.2ICĆSEL/VPP Pin	
	12.11 TIMER PERIPHERAL CHARACTERISTICS	139
	12.11.116-Bit Timer	
	12.12 COMMUNICATION INTERFACE CHARACTERISTICS	
	12.12.1SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface	
	12.13 10-BIT ADC CHARACTERISTICS	
	12.13.1Analog Power Supply and Reference Pins	
	12.13.2General PCB Design Guidelines	
. ^	12.13.3ADC Accuracy	
ıs	13.1 PACKAGE MECHANICAL DATA	
	13.3 SOLDERING INFORMATION	
14	ST72324 DEVICE CONFIGURATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION	
	14.1 FLASH OPTION BYTES	
	14.2 FLASH DEVICE ORDERING INFORMATION	
	14.3 SILICON IDENTIFICATION	
	14.4 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS	
	14.4.1 Socket and Emulator Adapter Information	
	14.5 ST7 APPLICATION NOTES	157
15	KNOWN LIMITATIONS	
	15.1 ALL DEVICES	159
	15.1.1 External RC option	
	15.1.2 CSS Function	
	15.1.3 Safe Connection of OSC1/OSC2 Pins	
	15.1.4 Unexpected Reset Fetch	
	15.1.5 Clearing active interrupts outside interrupt routine	
	13.1.0 Lateniai intenuptiviisseu	109

15	5.1.7 16-bit Timer PWM Mode	161
15	5.1.8 SCI Wrong Break duration	161
15.2 F	FLASH DEVICES ONLY	161
	5.2.1 Internal RC Operation	
16 IMPOR	RTANT NOTES ON ST72F324B FLASH DEVICES:	162
16.1 F	RESET PIN LOGIC LEVELS	162
16.2 \	WAKE-UP FROM ACTIVE HALT MODE USING EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS	162
16.3 F	PLL JITTER	162
16.4 A	ACTIVE HALT POWER CONSUMPTION	162
16.5	TIMER A REGISTERS	162
17 REVISI	ION HISTORY	163

To obtain the most recent version of this datasheet, please check at www.st.com>products>technical literature>datasheet.

Please also pay special attention to the Section "KNOWN LIMITATIONS" on page 159.

# 1 INTRODUCTION

The ST72324 devices are members of the ST7 microcontroller family designed for the 5V operating range.

- The 32-pin devices are designed for mid-range applications
- The 42/44-pin devices target the same range of applications requiring more than 24 I/O ports.

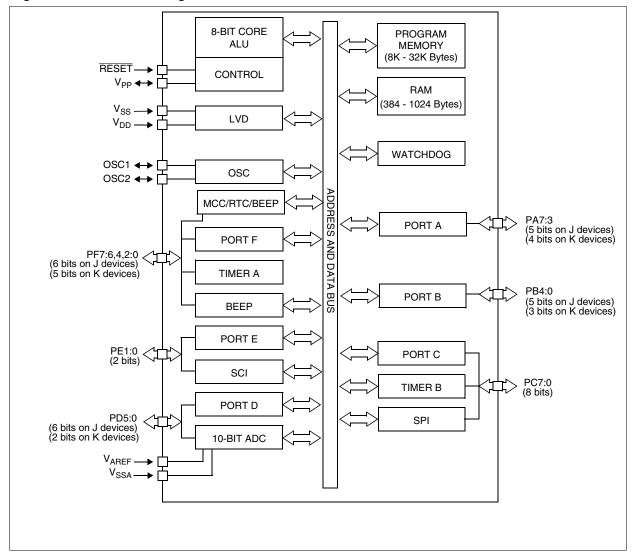
For a description of the differences between ST72324 and ST72324B devices refer to Section 14.2 on page 152

All devices are based on a common industrystandard 8-bit core, featuring an enhanced instruction set and are available with FLASH program memory.

Under software control, all devices can be placed in WAIT, SLOW, ACTIVE-HALT or HALT mode, reducing power consumption when the application is in idle or stand-by state.

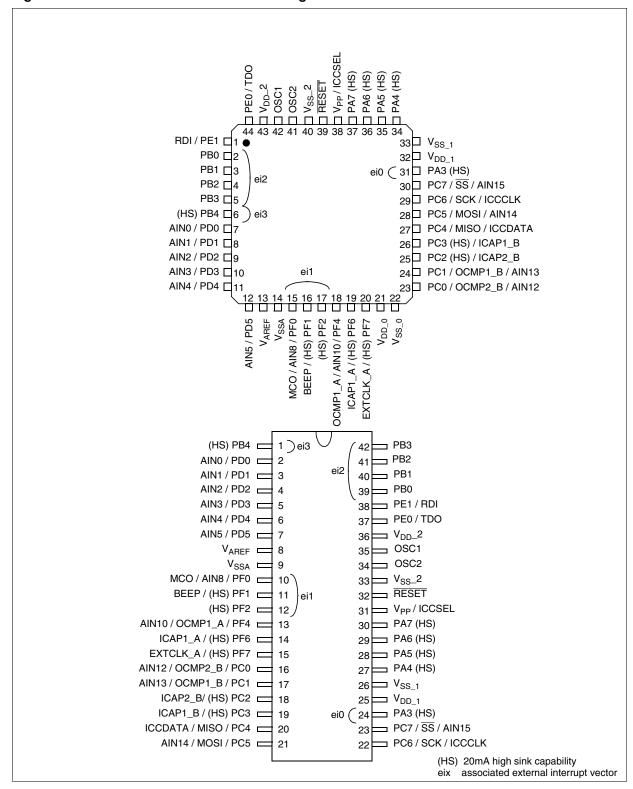
The enhanced instruction set and addressing modes of the ST7 offer both power and flexibility to software developers, enabling the design of highly efficient and compact application code. In addition to standard 8-bit data management, all ST7 microcontrollers feature true bit manipulation, 8x8 unsigned multiplication and indirect addressing modes.

Figure 1. Device Block Diagram



# **2 PIN DESCRIPTION**

Figure 2. 42-Pin SDIP and 44-Pin TQFP Package Pinouts



# PIN DESCRIPTION (Cont'd)

Figure 3. 32-Pin SDIP Package Pinout

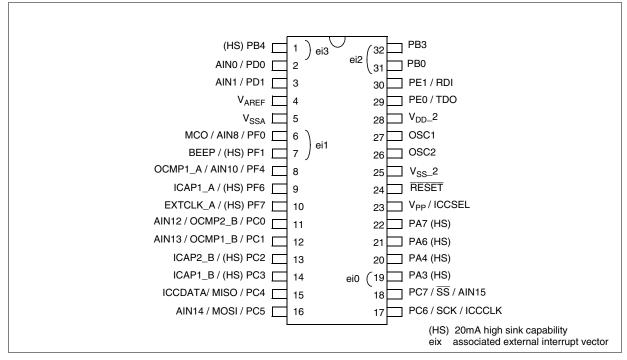
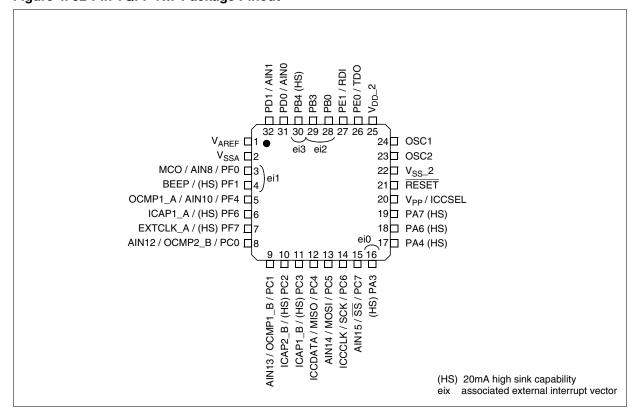


Figure 4. 32-Pin TQFP 7x7 Package Pinout



# PIN DESCRIPTION (Cont'd)

For external pin connection guidelines, refer to See "ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS" on page 116.

# Legend / Abbreviations for Table 1:

Type: I = input, O = output, S = supply
Input level: A = Dedicated analog input
In/Output level: C = CMOS 0.3Vpp/0.7Vpp

In/Output level:  $C = CMOS \ 0.3V_{DD}/0.7V_{DD}$  $C_{T} = CMOS \ 0.3V_{DD}/0.7V_{DD}$  with input trigger

Output level: HS = 20mA high sink (on N-buffer only)

Port and control configuration:

Input: float = floating, wpu = weak pull-up, int = interrupt <sup>1)</sup>, ana = analog ports

Output: OD = open drain<sup>2)</sup>, PP = push-pull

Refer to "I/O PORTS" on page 45 for more details on the software configuration of the I/O ports.

The RESET configuration of each pin is shown in bold. This configuration is valid as long as the device is in reset state.

**Table 1. Device Pin Description** 

	Pin n°							Level		Port						Main		
P44	42	P32	32	Pin Name	Туре	ut	out		Inp	out		Out	put	function (after	Alternate	Function		
TQFP44	SDIP42	TQFP32	SDIP32			Input	Output	float	ndw	int	ana	ОО	Ь	reset)				
6	1	30	1	PB4 (HS)	I/O	$C_T$	HS	X	е	i3		Χ	Χ	Port B4				
7	2	31	2	PD0/AIN0	I/O	$C_{T}$		X	Χ		Χ	Х	Χ	Port D0	ADC Analog	Input 0		
8	3	32	Ω	PD1/AIN1	I/O	$C_{T}$		X	Χ		Χ	Х	Χ	Port D1	ADC Analog	Input 1		
9	4			PD2/AIN2	I/O	$C_{T}$		Х	Χ		Χ	Χ	Χ	Port D2	ADC Analog	Input 2		
10	5			PD3/AIN3	I/O	$C_{T}$		Х	Χ		Χ	Χ	Χ	Port D3	ADC Analog	Input 3		
11	6			PD4/AIN4	I/O	$C_{T}$		X	Χ		Χ	Χ	Χ	Port D4	ADC Analog	Input 4		
12	7			PD5/AIN5	I/O	$C_T$		X	Χ		Χ	Χ	Χ	Port D5	ADC Analog	Input 5		
13	8	1	4	V <sub>AREF</sub>	S									Analog R	Reference Voltage for ADC			
14	9	2	5	V <sub>SSA</sub>	S									Analog G	log Ground Voltage			
15	10	3	6	PF0/MCO/AIN8	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		Х	е	i1	Χ	Х	Х	Port F0	Main clock out (f <sub>CPU</sub> )			
16	11	4	7	PF1 (HS)/BEEP	I/O	$C_{T}$	HS	X	е	i1		Χ	Χ	Port F1	Beep signal of	output		
17	12			PF2 (HS)	I/O	$C_{T}$	HS	Х		ei1		Χ	Χ	Port F2				
18	13	5	8	PF4/OCMP1_A/ AIN10	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		x	Х		Х	Х	Х	Port F4	Timer A Out- put Com- pare 1	ADC Analog Input 10		
19	14	6	9	PF6 (HS)/ICAP1_A	I/O	$C_{T}$	HS	X	Χ			Χ	Χ	Port F6	Timer A Input	Capture 1		
20	15	7	10	PF7 (HS)/ EXTCLK_A	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>	HS	х	Χ			Х	Х	Port F7	Timer A External Clock Source			
21				$V_{DD_0}$	S									Digital Ma	al Main Supply Voltage			
22				V <sub>SS_0</sub>	S									Digital G	al Ground Voltage			
23	16	8	11	PC0/OCMP2_B/ AIN12	I/O	Ст		x	Х		Х	х	Х	Port C0	Timer B Out- put Com- pare 2	Timer B Output Com-		

	Pin	n°				Le	evel	Port						Main				
44	42	32	32	Pin Name	Туре	ıt	Ħ		Inp	out		Out	tput	function (after	Alternate	Function		
TQFP44	SDIP42	TQFP32	SDIP32		Ĺ	Input	Output	float	ndw	int	ana	αo	ЪР	reset)				
24	17	9	12	PC1/OCMP1_B/ AIN13	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		x	X		X	X	X	Port C1	Port C1 Timer B Output Compare 1 ADC Analog Input 13			
25	18	10	13	PC2 (HS)/ICAP2_B	I/O	$C_T$	HS	X	Χ			Χ	Х	Port C2	Timer B Inpu	t Capture 2		
26	19	11	14	PC3 (HS)/ICAP1_B	I/O	$C_T$	HS	X	Χ			Χ	Χ	Port C3	Timer B Inpu	t Capture 1		
27	20	12	15	PC4/MISO/ICCDA- TA	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		x	X			X	X	Port C4	SPI Master In / Slave Out Data	ICC Data Input		
28	21	13	16	PC5/MOSI/AIN14	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		x	X		X	X	X	Port C5	SPI Master Out / Slave In Data	ADC Analog Input 14		
29	22	14	17	PC6/SCK/ICCCLK	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		X	X			X	Х	Port C6	SPI Serial Clock	ICC Clock Output		
30	23	15	18	PC7/SS/AIN15	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		x	X		Х	X	Х	Port C7	SPI Slave Select (ac- tive low)	ADC Analog Input 15		
31	24	16	19	PA3 (HS)	I/O	$C_T$	HS	Х		ei0		Χ	Х	Port A3	Port A3			
32	25			V <sub>DD_1</sub>	S									Digital Ma	Digital Main Supply Voltage			
33	26			V <sub>SS_1</sub>	S									Digital G	Digital Ground Voltage			
34	27	17	20	PA4 (HS)	I/O	$C_{T}$	HS	X	Χ			Χ	Х	Port A4				
35	28			PA5 (HS)	I/O	$C_T$	HS	X	Χ			Χ	Х	Port A5				
36	29	18	21	PA6 (HS)	I/O	$C_T$	HS	X				Т		Port A6 <sup>1</sup>	)			
37	30	19	22	PA7 (HS)	I/O	$C_T$	HS	X				Н		Port A7 <sup>1</sup>	)			
38	31	20	23	V <sub>PP</sub> /ICCSEL	I									gramming programr	tied low. In the g mode, this pi ning voltage in 2.10.2 for mor	n acts as the put V <sub>PP</sub> . See		
39	32	21	24	RESET	I/O	$C_T$								Top prior	ity non maska	ole interrupt.		
40	33	22	25	V <sub>SS_2</sub>	S									Digital G	round Voltage			
41	34	23	26	OSC2	0									Resonato	Resonator oscillator inverter output			
		24			I										External clock input or Resonator oscillator inverter input			
43	36	25	28	$V_{DD_2}$	S									Digital Ma	Digital Main Supply Voltage			
44	37	26	29	PE0/TDO	I/O	$C_T$		X	Χ			Χ	Х	Port E0	Port E0   SCI Transmit Data Out			
1	38	27	30	PE1/RDI	I/O	$C_{T}$	-	X	Χ			Χ	Χ	Port E1	1 SCI Receive Data In			
2	39	28	31	PB0	I/O	C <sub>T</sub>		x	е	i2		X	Х	Port B0	Port B0 Caution: Negative current injection not allowed on this pin <sup>5</sup>			
3	40			PB1	I/O	$C_{T}$		X		i2		Χ	Χ	Port B1				
4	41			PB2	I/O	$C_{T}$		X	e	i2		Χ	Χ	Port B2	Port B2			
5	42	29	32	PB3	I/O	$C_T$		X		ei2		Χ	Χ	Port B3				

# Notes:

1. In the interrupt input column, "eiX" defines the associated external interrupt vector. If the weak pull-up



column (wpu) is merged with the interrupt column (int), then the I/O configuration is pull-up interrupt input, else the configuration is floating interrupt input.

- 2. In the open drain output column, "T" defines a true open drain I/O (P-Buffer and protection diode to  $V_{DD}$  are not implemented). See See "I/O PORTS" on page 45. and Section 12.9 I/O PORT PIN CHARACTERISTICS for more details.
- 3. OSC1 and OSC2 pins connect a crystal/ceramic resonator, or an external source to the on-chip oscillator; see Section 1 INTRODUCTION and Section 12.6 CLOCK AND TIMING CHARACTERISTICS for more details.
- 4. On the chip, each I/O port has 8 pads. Pads that are not bonded to external pins are in input pull-up configuration after reset. The configuration of these pads must be kept at reset state to avoid added current consumption.
- 5. For details refer to Section 12.9.1 on page 133

# **3 REGISTER & MEMORY MAP**

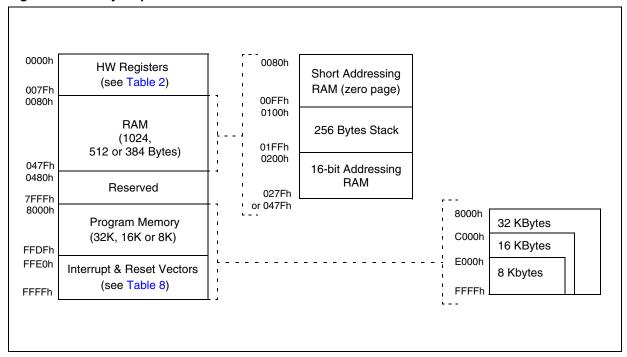
As shown in Figure 5, the MCU is capable of addressing 64K bytes of memories and I/O registers.

The available memory locations consist of 128 bytes of register locations, up to 1024 bytes of RAM and up to 32 Kbytes of user program memory. The RAM space includes up to 256 bytes for the stack from 0100h to 01FFh.

The highest address bytes contain the user reset and interrupt vectors.

**IMPORTANT:** Memory locations marked as "Reserved" must never be accessed. Accessing a reserved area can have unpredictable effects on the device.

Figure 5. Memory Map





**Table 2. Hardware Register Map** 

Address	Block	Register Label	Register Name	Reset Status	Remarks
0000h 0001h 0002h	Port A <sup>2)</sup>	PADR PADDR PAOR	Port A Data Register Port A Data Direction Register Port A Option Register	00h <sup>1)</sup> 00h 00h	R/W R/W R/W
0003h 0004h 0005h	Port B <sup>2)</sup>	PBDR PBDDR PBOR	Port B Data Register Port B Data Direction Register Port B Option Register	00h <sup>1)</sup> 00h 00h	R/W R/W R/W
0006h 0007h 0008h	Port C	PCDR PCDDR PCOR	Port C Data Register Port C Data Direction Register Port C Option Register	00h <sup>1)</sup> 00h 00h	R/W R/W R/W
0009h 000Ah 000Bh	Port D <sup>2)</sup>	PDADR PDDDR PDOR	Port D Data Register Port D Data Direction Register Port D Option Register	00h <sup>1)</sup> 00h 00h	R/W R/W R/W
000Ch 000Dh 000Eh	Port E <sup>2)</sup>	PEDR PEDDR PEOR	Port E Data Register Port E Data Direction Register Port E Option Register	00h <sup>1)</sup> 00h 00h	R/W R/W <sup>2)</sup> R/W <sup>2)</sup>
000Fh 0010h 0011h	Port F <sup>2)</sup>	PFDR PFDDR PFOR	Port F Data Register Port F Data Direction Register Port F Option Register	00h <sup>1)</sup> 00h 00h	R/W R/W R/W
0012h to 0020h			Reserved Area (15 Bytes)		
0021h 0022h 0023h	SPI	SPIDR SPICR SPICSR	SPI Data I/O Register SPI Control Register SPI Control/Status Register	xxh 0xh 00h	R/W R/W R/W
0024h 0025h 0026h 0027h	ITC	ISPR0 ISPR1 ISPR2 ISPR3	Interrupt Software Priority Register 0 Interrupt Software Priority Register 1 Interrupt Software Priority Register 2 Interrupt Software Priority Register 3	FFh FFh FFh FFh	R/W R/W R/W R/W
0028h		EICR	External Interrupt Control Register	00h	R/W
0029h	FLASH	FCSR	Flash Control/Status Register	00h	R/W
002Ah	WATCHDOG	WDGCR	Watchdog Control Register	7Fh	R/W
002Bh	SI	SICSR	System Integrity Control Status Register	xxh	R/W
002Ch 002Dh	MCC	MCCSR MCCBCR	Main Clock Control / Status Register Main Clock Controller: Beep Control Register	00h 00h	R/W R/W
002Eh to 0030h			Reserved Area (3 Bytes)		

Address	Block	Register Label	Register Name	Reset Status	Remarks	
0031h 0032h 0033h 0034h 0035h 0036h 0037h 0038h 0039h 003Ah 003Bh 003Ch 003Dh 003Eh 003Fh	TIMER A	TACR2 TACR1 TACSR TAIC1HR TAIC1LR TAOC1HR TAOC1LR TACHR TACHR TACHR TACLR TACLR TAACHR TAACLR TAIC2HR TAIC2HR TAIC2LR TAOC2HR TAOC2LR	Timer A Control Register 2 Timer A Control Register 1 Timer A Control/Status Register <sup>3)4)</sup> Timer A Input Capture 1 High Register Timer A Input Capture 1 Low Register Timer A Output Compare 1 High Register Timer A Output Compare 1 Low Register Timer A Counter High Register Timer A Counter High Register Timer A Alternate Counter High Register Timer A Alternate Counter Low Register Timer A Input Capture 2 High Register <sup>3)</sup> Timer A Input Capture 2 Low Register <sup>3)</sup> Timer A Output Compare 2 High Register <sup>4)</sup> Timer A Output Compare 2 Low Register <sup>4)</sup>	00h 00h xxxx x0xxb xxh 80h 00h FFh FCh FCh xxh xxh 80h 00h	R/W R/W R/W Read Only Read Only R/W R/W Read Only R/W R/W	
0040h			Reserved Area (1 Byte)			
0041h 0042h 0043h 0044h 0045h 0046h 0047h 0048h 0049h 004Ah 004Bh 004Ch 004Dh 004Fh	TIMER B	TBCR2 TBCR1 TBCSR TBIC1HR TBIC1LR TBOC1HR TBOC1LR TBCHR TBCHR TBCHR TBCLR TBCHR TBCLR TBACHR TBACHR TBACLR TBIC2HR TBIC2LR TBIC2LR TBIC2LR TBIC2LR	Timer B Control Register 2 Timer B Control/Status Register Timer B Input Capture 1 High Register Timer B Input Capture 1 Low Register Timer B Output Compare 1 High Register Timer B Output Compare 1 Low Register Timer B Counter High Register Timer B Counter High Register Timer B Counter Low Register Timer B Alternate Counter High Register Timer B Alternate Counter Low Register Timer B Input Capture 2 High Register Timer B Input Capture 2 Low Register Timer B Output Compare 2 High Register Timer B Output Compare 2 Low Register	00h 00h xxxx x0xxb xxh xxh 80h 00h FFh FCh FCh FCh xxh xxh 80h 00h	R/W R/W Read Only Read Only R/W R/W Read Only R/W R/W	
0050h 0051h 0052h 0053h 0054h 0055h 0056h 0057h	SCI	SCISR SCIDR SCIBRR SCICR1 SCICR2 SCIERPR SCIETPR	SCI Status Register SCI Data Register SCI Baud Rate Register SCI Control Register 1 SCI Control Register 2 SCI Extended Receive Prescaler Register Reserved area SCI Extended Transmit Prescaler Register	C0h xxh 00h x000 0000h 00h 00h  00h	Read Only R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W	
0058h to 006Fh			Reserved Area (24 Bytes)			
0070h 0071h 0072h	ADC	ADCCSR Control/Status Register ADCDRH Data High Register ADCDRL Data Low Register				
0073h 007Fh		•	Reserved Area (13 Bytes)			



Legend: x=undefined, R/W=read/write

#### Notes:

- 1. The contents of the I/O port DR registers are readable only in output configuration. In input configuration, the values of the I/O pins are returned instead of the DR register contents.
- 2. The bits associated with unavailable pins must always keep their reset value.
- 3. The Timer A Input Capture 2 pin is not available (not bonded).
  - In Flash devices:
    - The TAIC2HR and TAIC2LR registers are not present. Bit 5 of the TACSR register (ICF2) is forced by hardware to 0. Consequently, the corresponding interrupt cannot be used.
- 4. The Timer A Output Compare 2 pin is not available (not bonded).
  - The TAOC2HR and TAOC2LR Registers are write only, reading them will return undefined values.
     Bit 4 of the TACSR register (OCF2) is forced by hardware to 0. Consequently, the corresponding interrupt cannot be used.

**Caution:** The TAIC2HR and TAIC2LR registers and the ICF2 and OCF2 flags are not present in Flash devices but are present in the emulator. For compatibility with the emulator, it is recommended to perform a dummy access (read or write) to the TAIC2LR and TAOC2LR registers to clear the interrupt flags.

# 4 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

#### 4.1 Introduction

The ST7 dual voltage High Density Flash (HDFlash) is a non-volatile memory that can be electrically erased as a single block or by individual sectors and programmed on a Byte-by-Byte basis using an external V<sub>PP</sub> supply.

The HDFlash devices can be programmed and erased off-board (plugged in a programming tool) or on-board using ICP (In-Circuit Programming) or IAP (In-Application Programming).

The array matrix organisation allows each sector to be erased and reprogrammed without affecting other sectors.

#### 4.2 Main Features

- Three Flash programming modes:
  - Insertion in a programming tool. In this mode, all sectors including option bytes can be programmed or erased.
  - ICP (In-Circuit Programming). In this mode, all sectors including option bytes can be programmed or erased without removing the device from the application board.
  - IAP (In-Application Programming) In this mode, all sectors except Sector 0, can be programmed or erased without removing the device from the application board and while the application is running.
- ICT (In-Circuit Testing) for downloading and executing user application test patterns in RAM
- Read-out protection
- Register Access Security System (RASS) to prevent accidental programming or erasing

#### 4.3 Structure

The Flash memory is organised in sectors and can be used for both code and data storage.

Depending on the overall Flash memory size in the microcontroller device, there are up to three user sectors (see Table 3). Each of these sectors can be erased independently to avoid unnecessary erasing of the whole Flash memory when only a partial erasing is required.

The first two sectors have a fixed size of 4 Kbytes (see Figure 6). They are mapped in the upper part of the ST7 addressing space so the reset and interrupt vectors are located in Sector 0 (F000h-FFFFh).

Table 3. Sectors available in Flash devices

Flash Size (bytes)	Available Sectors
4K	Sector 0
8K	Sectors 0,1
> 8K	Sectors 0,1, 2

#### 4.3.1 Read-out Protection

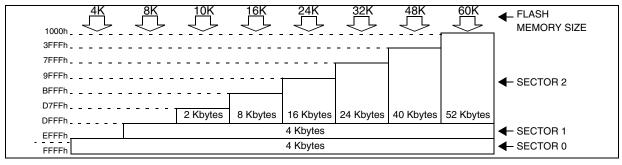
Read-out protection, when selected, provides a protection against Program Memory content extraction and against write access to Flash memory. Even if no protection can be considered as totally unbreakable, the feature provides a very high level of protection for a general purpose microcontroller.

In flash devices, this protection is removed by reprogramming the option. In this case, the entire program memory is first automatically erased.

Read-out protection selection depends on the device type:

- In Flash devices it is enabled and removed through the FMP\_R bit in the option byte.
- In ROM devices it is enabled by mask option specified in the Option List.

Figure 6. Memory Map and Sector Address





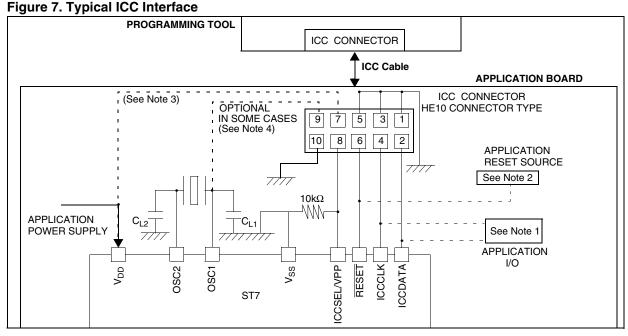
# FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY (Cont'd)

# 4.4 ICC Interface

ICC needs a minimum of 4 and up to 6 pins to be connected to the programming tool (see Figure 7). These pins are:

- RESET: device reset
- V<sub>SS</sub>: device power supply ground
- -- -- . . . . . . . .

- ICCCLK: ICC output serial clock pin
- ICCDATA: ICC input/output serial data pin
- ICCSEL/V<sub>PP</sub>: programming voltage
- OSC1(or OSCIN): main clock input for external source (optional)
- V<sub>DD</sub>: application board power supply (optional, see Figure 7, Note 3)



#### Notes:

- 1. If the ICCCLK or ICCDATA pins are only used as outputs in the application, no signal isolation is necessary. As soon as the Programming Tool is plugged to the board, even if an ICC session is not in progress, the ICCCLK and ICCDATA pins are not available for the application. If they are used as inputs by the application, isolation such as a serial resistor has to implemented in case another device forces the signal. Refer to the Programming Tool documentation for recommended resistor values.
- 2. During the ICC session, the programming tool must control the RESET pin. This can lead to conflicts between the programming tool and the application reset circuit if it drives more than 5mA at high level (push pull output or pull-up resistor<1K). A schottky diode can be used to isolate the application RESET circuit in this case. When using a classical RC network with R>1K or a reset management IC with open drain output and pull-up re-

- sistor>1K, no additional components are needed. In all cases the user must ensure that no external reset is generated by the application during the ICC session.
- 3. The use of Pin 7 of the ICC connector depends on the Programming Tool architecture. This pin must be connected when using most ST Programming Tools (it is used to monitor the application power supply). Please refer to the Programming Tool manual.
- 4. Pin 9 has to be connected to the OSC1 or OSCIN pin of the ST7 when the clock is not available in the application or if the selected clock option is not programmed in the option byte. ST7 devices with multi-oscillator capability need to have OSC2 grounded in this case.

# FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY (Cont'd)

# 4.5 ICP (In-Circuit Programming)

To perform ICP the microcontroller must be switched to ICC (In-Circuit Communication) mode by an external controller or programming tool.

Depending on the ICP code downloaded in RAM, Flash memory programming can be fully customized (number of bytes to program, program locations, or selection serial communication interface for downloading).

When using an STMicroelectronics or third-party programming tool that supports ICP and the specific microcontroller device, the user needs only to implement the ICP hardware interface on the application board (see Figure 7). For more details on the pin locations, refer to the device pinout description.

# 4.6 IAP (In-Application Programming)

This mode uses a BootLoader program previously stored in Sector 0 by the user (in ICP mode or by plugging the device in a programming tool).

This mode is fully controlled by user software. This allows it to be adapted to the user application, (user-defined strategy for entering programming mode, choice of communications protocol used to fetch the data to be stored, etc.). For example, it is

possible to download code from the SPI, SCI, USB or CAN interface and program it in the Flash. IAP mode can be used to program any of the Flash sectors except Sector 0, which is write/erase protected to allow recovery in case errors occur during the programming operation.

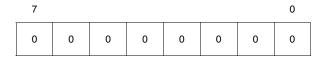
#### 4.7 Related Documentation

For details on Flash programming and ICC protocol, refer to the ST7 Flash Programming Reference Manual and to the ST7 ICC Protocol Reference Manual.

# 4.7.1 Register Description FLASH CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (FCSR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)



This register is reserved for use by Programming Tool software. It controls the Flash programming and erasing operations.

Table 4. Flash Control/Status Register Address and Reset Value

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0029h	FCSR Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# **5 CENTRAL PROCESSING UNIT**

#### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

This CPU has a full 8-bit architecture and contains six internal registers allowing efficient 8-bit data manipulation.

#### **5.2 MAIN FEATURES**

- Enable executing 63 basic instructions
- Fast 8-bit by 8-bit multiply
- 17 main addressing modes (with indirect addressing mode)
- Two 8-bit index registers
- 16-bit stack pointer
- Low power HALT and WAIT modes
- Priority maskable hardware interrupts
- Non-maskable software/hardware interrupts

#### **5.3 CPU REGISTERS**

The 6 CPU registers shown in Figure 8 are not present in the memory mapping and are accessed by specific instructions.

#### Accumulator (A)

The Accumulator is an 8-bit general purpose register used to hold operands and the results of the arithmetic and logic calculations and to manipulate data.

# Index Registers (X and Y)

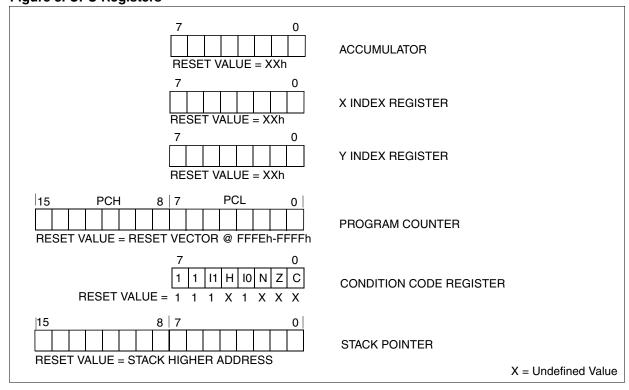
These 8-bit registers are used to create effective addresses or as temporary storage areas for data manipulation. (The Cross-Assembler generates a precede instruction (PRE) to indicate that the following instruction refers to the Y register.)

The Y register is not affected by the interrupt automatic procedures.

# **Program Counter (PC)**

The program counter is a 16-bit register containing the address of the next instruction to be executed by the CPU. It is made of two 8-bit registers PCL (Program Counter Low which is the LSB) and PCH (Program Counter High which is the MSB).

Figure 8. CPU Registers

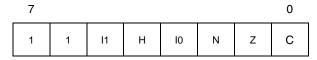


# **CENTRAL PROCESSING UNIT (Cont'd)**

# **Condition Code Register (CC)**

Read/Write

Reset Value: 111x1xxx



The 8-bit Condition Code register contains the interrupt masks and four flags representative of the result of the instruction just executed. This register can also be handled by the PUSH and POP instructions.

These bits can be individually tested and/or controlled by specific instructions.

#### **Arithmetic Management Bits**

Bit  $4 = \mathbf{H}$  Half carry.

This bit is set by hardware when a carry occurs between bits 3 and 4 of the ALU during an ADD or ADC instructions. It is reset by hardware during the same instructions.

0: No half carry has occurred.

1: A half carry has occurred.

This bit is tested using the JRH or JRNH instruction. The H bit is useful in BCD arithmetic subroutines.

Bit 2 = N Negative.

This bit is set and cleared by hardware. It is representative of the result sign of the last arithmetic, logical or data manipulation. It's a copy of the result 7<sup>th</sup> bit.

0: The result of the last operation is positive or null.

1: The result of the last operation is negative (i.e. the most significant bit is a logic 1).

This bit is accessed by the JRMI and JRPL instructions.

Bit 1 = **Z** Zero.

This bit is set and cleared by hardware. This bit indicates that the result of the last arithmetic, logical or data manipulation is zero.

- 0: The result of the last operation is different from zero
- 1: The result of the last operation is zero.

This bit is accessed by the JREQ and JRNE test instructions.

Bit  $0 = \mathbf{C}$  Carry/borrow.

This bit is set and cleared by hardware and software. It indicates an overflow or an underflow has occurred during the last arithmetic operation.

- 0: No overflow or underflow has occurred.
- 1: An overflow or underflow has occurred.

This bit is driven by the SCF and RCF instructions and tested by the JRC and JRNC instructions. It is also affected by the "bit test and branch", shift and rotate instructions.

# **Interrupt Management Bits**

Bit 5,3 = **I1**, **I0** Interrupt

The combination of the I1 and I0 bits gives the current interrupt software priority.

Interrupt Software Priority	I1	10
Level 0 (main)	1	0
Level 1	0	1
Level 2	0	0
Level 3 (= interrupt disable)	1	1

These two bits are set/cleared by hardware when entering in interrupt. The loaded value is given by the corresponding bits in the interrupt software priority registers (IxSPR). They can be also set/cleared by software with the RIM, SIM, IRET, HALT, WFI and PUSH/POP instructions.

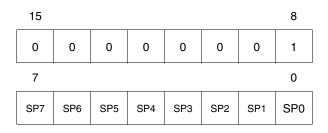
See the interrupt management chapter for more details.

# **CENTRAL PROCESSING UNIT (Cont'd)**

# Stack Pointer (SP)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 01 FFh



The Stack Pointer is a 16-bit register which is always pointing to the next free location in the stack. It is then decremented after data has been pushed onto the stack and incremented before data is popped from the stack (see Figure 9).

Since the stack is 256 bytes deep, the 8 most significant bits are forced by hardware. Following an MCU Reset, or after a Reset Stack Pointer instruction (RSP), the Stack Pointer contains its reset value (the SP7 to SP0 bits are set) which is the stack higher address.

The least significant byte of the Stack Pointer (called S) can be directly accessed by a LD instruction.

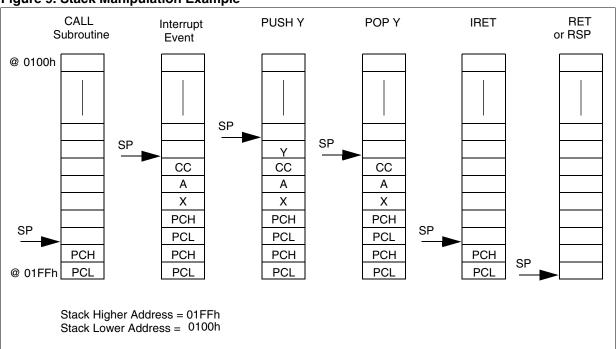
**Note:** When the lower limit is exceeded, the Stack Pointer wraps around to the stack upper limit, without indicating the stack overflow. The previously stored information is then overwritten and therefore lost. The stack also wraps in case of an underflow.

The stack is used to save the return address during a subroutine call and the CPU context during an interrupt. The user may also directly manipulate the stack by means of the PUSH and POP instructions. In the case of an interrupt, the PCL is stored at the first location pointed to by the SP. Then the other registers are stored in the next locations as shown in Figure 9.

- When an interrupt is received, the SP is decremented and the context is pushed on the stack.
- On return from interrupt, the SP is incremented and the context is popped from the stack.

A subroutine call occupies two locations and an interrupt five locations in the stack area.

Figure 9. Stack Manipulation Example



# 6 SUPPLY, RESET AND CLOCK MANAGEMENT

The device includes a range of utility features for securing the application in critical situations (for example in case of a power brown-out), and reducing the number of external components. An overview is shown in Figure 11.

For more details, refer to dedicated parametric section.

#### Main features

- Optional PLL for multiplying the frequency by 2 (not to be used with internal RC oscillator in order to respect the max. operating frequency)
- Reset Sequence Manager (RSM)
- Multi-Oscillator Clock Management (MO)
  - 5 Crystal/Ceramic resonator oscillators
  - 1 Internal RC oscillator
- System Integrity Management (SI)
  - Main supply Low voltage detection (LVD)
  - Auxiliary Voltage detector (AVD) with interrupt capability for monitoring the main supply

#### **6.1 PHASE LOCKED LOOP**

If the clock frequency input to the PLL is in the range 2 to 4 MHz, the PLL can be used to multiply the frequency by two to obtain an  $f_{OSC2}$  of 4 to 8 MHz. The PLL is enabled by option byte. If the PLL is disabled, then  $f_{OSC2} = f_{OSC}/2$ .

**Caution:** The PLL is not recommended for applications where timing accuracy is required.

**Caution**: The PLL must not be used with the internal RC oscillator.

Figure 10. PLL Block Diagram

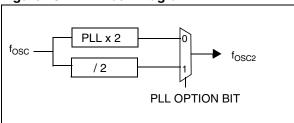
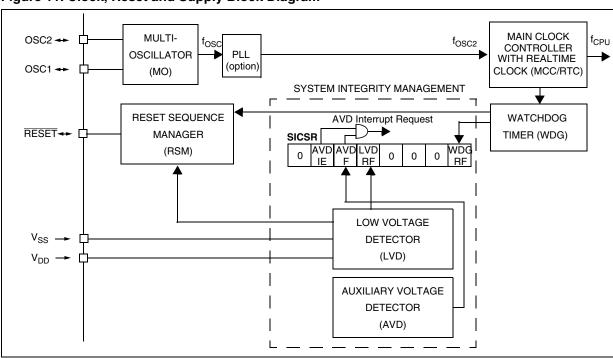


Figure 11. Clock, Reset and Supply Block Diagram



# 6.2 MULTI-OSCILLATOR (MO)

The main clock of the ST7 can be generated by three different source types coming from the multioscillator block:

- an external source
- 4 crystal or ceramic resonator oscillators
- an internal high frequency RC oscillator

Each oscillator is optimized for a given frequency range in terms of consumption and is selectable through the option byte. The associated hardware configurations are shown in Table 5. Refer to the electrical characteristics section for more details.

Caution: The OSC1 and/or OSC2 pins must not be left unconnected. For the purposes of Failure Mode and Effect Analysis, it should be noted that if the OSC1 and/or OSC2 pins are left unconnected, the ST7 main oscillator may start and, in this configuration, could generate an f<sub>OSC</sub> clock frequency in excess of the allowed maximum (>16MHz.), putting the ST7 in an unsafe/undefined state. The product behaviour must therefore be considered undefined when the OSC pins are left unconnected.

#### **External Clock Source**

In this external clock mode, a clock signal (square, sinus or triangle) with ~50% duty cycle has to drive the OSC1 pin while the OSC2 pin is tied to ground.

# **Crystal/Ceramic Oscillators**

This family of oscillators has the advantage of producing a very accurate rate on the main clock of the ST7. The selection within a list of 4 oscillators with different frequency ranges has to be done by option byte in order to reduce consumption (refer to Section 14.1 on page 150 for more details on the frequency ranges). In this mode of the multioscillator, the resonator and the load capacitors have to be placed as close as possible to the oscillator pins in order to minimize output distortion and start-up stabilization time. The loading capacitance values must be adjusted according to the selected oscillator.

These oscillators are not stopped during the RESET phase to avoid losing time in the oscillator start-up phase.

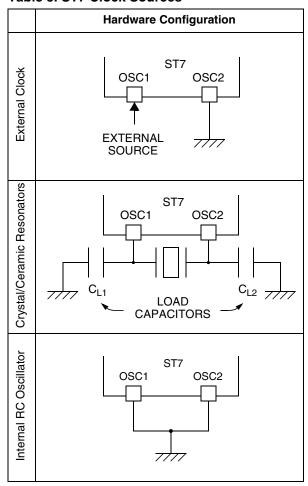
#### Internal RC Oscillator

This oscillator allows a low cost solution for the main clock of the ST7 using only an internal resistor and capacitor. Internal RC oscillator mode has the drawback of a lower frequency accuracy and should not be used in applications that require accurate timing.

In this mode, the two oscillator pins have to be tied to ground.

In order not to exceed the max. operating frequency, the internal RC oscillator must not be used with the PLL.

**Table 5. ST7 Clock Sources** 



# **6.3 RESET SEQUENCE MANAGER (RSM)**

#### 6.3.1 Introduction

The reset sequence manager includes three RE-SET sources as shown in Figure 13:

- External RESET source pulse
- Internal LVD RESET (Low Voltage Detection)
- Internal WATCHDOG RESET

These sources act on the RESET pin and it is always kept low during the delay phase.

The RESET service routine vector is fixed at addresses FFFEh-FFFFh in the ST7 memory map.

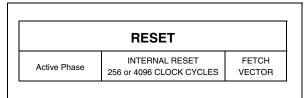
The basic RESET sequence consists of 3 phases as shown in Figure 12:

- Active Phase depending on the RESET source
- 256 or 4096 CPU clock cycle delay (selected by option byte)
- RESET vector fetch

The 256 or 4096 CPU clock cycle delay allows the oscillator to stabilise and ensures that recovery has taken place from the Reset state. The shorter or longer clock cycle delay should be selected by option byte to correspond to the stabilization time of the external oscillator used in the application.

The RESET vector fetch phase duration is 2 clock cycles.

Figure 12. RESET Sequence Phases

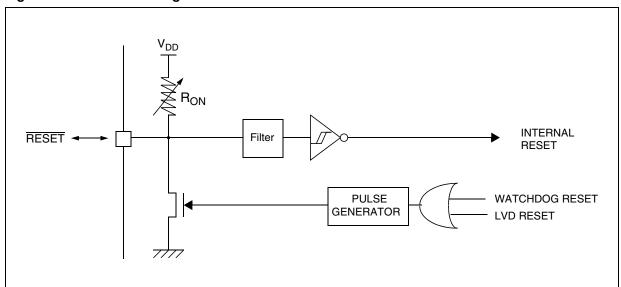


# 6.3.2 Asynchronous External RESET pin

The RESET pin is both an input and an open-drain output with integrated R<sub>ON</sub> weak pull-up resistor. This pull-up has no fixed value but varies in accordance with the input voltage. It can be pulled low by external circuitry to reset the device. See Electrical Characteristic section for more details.

A RESET signal originating from an external source must have a duration of at least  $t_{h(RSTL)in}$  in order to be recognized (see Figure 14). This detection is asynchronous and therefore the MCU can enter reset state even in HALT mode.

Figure 13. Reset Block Diagram



# **RESET SEQUENCE MANAGER** (Cont'd)

The RESET pin is an asynchronous signal which plays a major role in EMS performance. In a noisy environment, it is recommended to follow the guidelines mentioned in the electrical characteristics section.

#### 6.3.3 External Power-On RESET

If the LVD is disabled by option byte, to start up the microcontroller correctly, the user must ensure by means of an external reset circuit that the reset signal is held low until  $V_{DD}$  is over the minimum level specified for the selected  $f_{OSC}$  frequency.

A proper reset signal for a slow rising  $V_{DD}$  supply can generally be provided by an external RC network connected to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin.

# 6.3.4 Internal Low Voltage Detector (LVD) RESET

Two different RESET sequences caused by the internal LVD circuitry can be distinguished:

- Power-On RESET
- Voltage Drop RESET

The device  $\overline{RESET}$  pin acts as an output that is pulled low when  $V_{DD}{<}V_{IT+}$  (rising edge) or  $V_{DD}{<}V_{IT-}$  (falling edge) as shown in Figure 14.

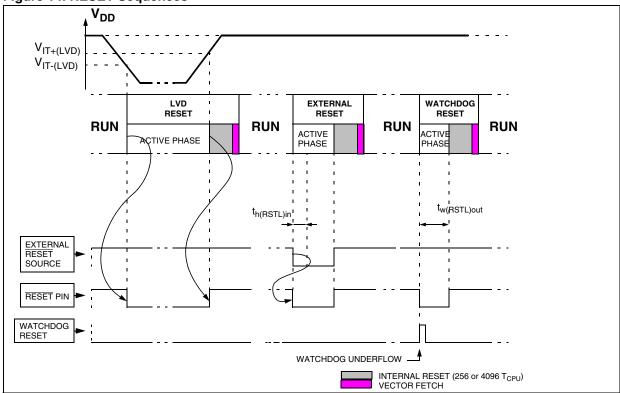
The LVD filters spikes on  $V_{DD}$  larger than  $t_{g(VDD)}$  to avoid parasitic resets.

# 6.3.5 Internal Watchdog RESET

The RESET sequence generated by a internal Watchdog counter overflow is shown in Figure 14.

Starting from the Watchdog counter underflow, the device RESET pin acts as an output that is pulled low during at least  $t_{w(RSTL)out}$ .





# **6.4 SYSTEM INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT (SI)**

The System Integrity Management block contains the Low Voltage Detector (LVD) and Auxiliary Voltage Detector (AVD) functions. It is managed by the SICSR register.

#### 6.4.1 Low Voltage Detector (LVD)

The Low Voltage Detector function (LVD) generates a static reset when the  $V_{DD}$  supply voltage is below a  $V_{IT}$  reference value. This means that it secures the power-up as well as the power-down keeping the ST7 in reset.

The  $V_{\rm IT-}$  reference value for a voltage drop is lower than the  $V_{\rm IT+}$  reference value for power-on in order to avoid a parasitic reset when the MCU starts running and sinks current on the supply (hysteresis).

The LVD Reset circuitry generates a reset when  $V_{DD}$  is below:

- $V_{IT+}$  when  $V_{DD}$  is rising
- V<sub>IT-</sub> when V<sub>DD</sub> is falling

The LVD function is illustrated in Figure 15.

The voltage threshold can be configured by option byte to be low, medium or high.

Provided the minimum  $V_{DD}$  value (guaranteed for the oscillator frequency) is above  $V_{IT}$ , the MCU can only be in two modes:

- under full software control
- in static safe reset

In these conditions, secure operation is always ensured for the application without the need for external reset hardware.

During a Low Voltage Detector Reset, the RESET pin is held low, thus permitting the MCU to reset other devices.

#### Notes:

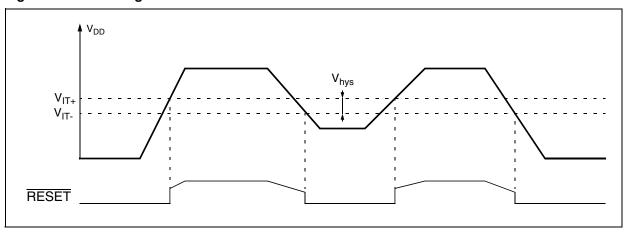
The LVD allows the device to be used without any external RESET circuitry.

If the medium or low thresholds are selected, the detection may occur outside the specified operating voltage range. Below 3.8V, device operation is not guaranteed.

The LVD is an optional function which can be selected by option byte.

It is recommended to make sure that the  $V_{DD}$  supply voltage rises monotonously when the device is exiting from Reset, to ensure the application functions properly.

Figure 15. Low Voltage Detector vs Reset



# SYSTEM INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

#### 6.4.2 Auxiliary Voltage Detector (AVD)

The Voltage Detector function (AVD) is based on an analog comparison between a  $V_{IT-(AVD)}$  and  $V_{IT+(AVD)}$  reference value and the  $V_{DD}$  main supply. The  $V_{IT-}$  reference value for falling voltage is lower than the  $V_{IT+}$  reference value for rising voltage in order to avoid parasitic detection (hysteresis).

The output of the AVD comparator is directly readable by the application software through a real time status bit (AVDF) in the SICSR register. This bit is read only.

**Caution**: The AVD function is active only if the LVD is enabled through the option byte (see Section 14.1 on page 150).

# 6.4.2.1 Monitoring the V<sub>DD</sub> Main Supply

The AVD voltage threshold value is relative to the selected LVD threshold configured by option byte (see

If the AVD interrupt is enabled, an interrupt is generated when the voltage crosses the  $V_{\text{IT+(AVD)}}$  or  $V_{\text{IT-(AVD)}}$  threshold (AVDF bit toggles).

In the case of a drop in voltage, the AVD interrupt acts as an early warning, allowing software to shut down safely before the LVD resets the microcontroller. See Figure 16.

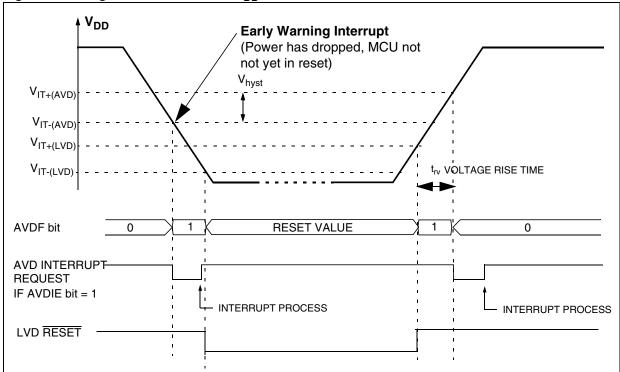
The interrupt on the rising edge is used to inform the application that the  $V_{DD}$  warning state is over.

If the voltage rise time  $t_{rv}$  is less than 256 or 4096 CPU cycles (depending on the reset delay selected by option byte), no AVD interrupt will be generated when  $V_{IT+(AVD)}$  is reached.

If t<sub>rv</sub> is greater than 256 or 4096 cycles then:

- If the AVD interrupt is enabled before the  $V_{\rm IT+(AVD)}$  threshold is reached, then 2 AVD interrupts will be received: the first when the AVDIE bit is set, and the second when the threshold is reached.
- If the AVD interrupt is enabled after the V<sub>IT+(AVD)</sub> threshold is reached then only one AVD interrupt will occur.





# **SYSTEM INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT** (Cont'd)

# 6.4.3 Low Power Modes

Mode	Description
WAIT	No effect on SI. AVD interrupt causes the device to exit from Wait mode.
HALT	The CRSR register is frozen.

# 6.4.3.1 Interrupts

The AVD interrupt event generates an interrupt if the AVDIE bit is set and the interrupt mask in the CC register is reset (RIM instruction).

Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Control Bit	Exit from Wait	Exit from Halt
AVD event	AVDF	AVDIE	Yes	No



# SYSTEM INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT (Cont'd)

# 6.4.4 Register Description

# SYSTEM INTEGRITY (SI) CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (SICSR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 000x 000x (00h)

7 0

0 AVD AVD LVD 0 0 WDG RF

Bit 7 = Reserved, must be kept cleared.

Bit 6 = **AVDIE** Voltage Detector interrupt enable This bit is set and cleared by software. It enables an interrupt to be generated when the AVDF flag changes (toggles). The pending interrupt information is automatically cleared when software enters the AVD interrupt routine.

0: AVD interrupt disabled

1: AVD interrupt enabled

#### Bit 5 = **AVDF** Voltage Detector flag

This read-only bit is set and cleared by hardware. If the AVDIE bit is set, an interrupt request is generated when the AVDF bit changes value. Refer to Figure 16 and to Section 6.4.2.1 for additional details.

0:  $V_{DD}$  over  $V_{IT+(AVD)}$  threshold 1:  $V_{DD}$  under  $V_{IT-(AVD)}$  threshold

#### Bit 4 = **LVDRF** *LVD* reset flag

This bit indicates that the last Reset was generated by the LVD block. It is set by hardware (LVD reset) and cleared by software (writing zero). See WDGRF flag description for more details. When the LVD is disabled by OPTION BYTE, the LVDRF bit value is undefined.

Bits 3:1 = Reserved, must be kept cleared.

# Bit 0 = WDGRF Watchdog reset flag

This bit indicates that the last Reset was generated by the Watchdog peripheral. It is set by hardware (watchdog reset) and cleared by software (writing zero) or an LVD Reset (to ensure a stable cleared state of the WDGRF flag when CPU starts).

Combined with the LVDRF flag information, the flag description is given by the following table.

RESET Sources	LVDRF	WDGRF
External RESET pin	0	0
Watchdog	0	1
LVD	1	Х

#### Application notes

The LVDRF flag is not cleared when another RE-SET type occurs (external or watchdog), the LVDRF flag remains set to keep trace of the original failure.

In this case, a watchdog reset can be detected by software while an external reset can not.

**CAUTION:** When the LVD is not activated with the associated option byte, the WDGRF flag can not be used in the application.

# 7 INTERRUPTS

#### 7.1 INTRODUCTION

The ST7 enhanced interrupt management provides the following features:

- Hardware interrupts
- Software interrupt (TRAP)
- Nested or concurrent interrupt management with flexible interrupt priority and level management:
  - Up to 4 software programmable nesting levels
  - Up to 16 interrupt vectors fixed by hardware
  - 2 non maskable events: RESET, TRAP

This interrupt management is based on:

- Bit 5 and bit 3 of the CPU CC register (I1:0),
- Interrupt software priority registers (ISPRx),
- Fixed interrupt vector addresses located at the high addresses of the memory map (FFE0h to FFFFh) sorted by hardware priority order.

This enhanced interrupt controller guarantees full upward compatibility with the standard (not nested) ST7 interrupt controller.

#### 7.2 MASKING AND PROCESSING FLOW

The interrupt masking is managed by the I1 and I0 bits of the CC register and the ISPRx registers which give the interrupt software priority level of each interrupt vector (see Table 6). The processing flow is shown in Figure 17

When an interrupt request has to be serviced:

- Normal processing is suspended at the end of the current instruction execution.
- The PC, X, A and CC registers are saved onto the stack.
- I1 and I0 bits of CC register are set according to the corresponding values in the ISPRx registers of the serviced interrupt vector.
- The PC is then loaded with the interrupt vector of the interrupt to service and the first instruction of the interrupt service routine is fetched (refer to "Interrupt Mapping" table for vector addresses).

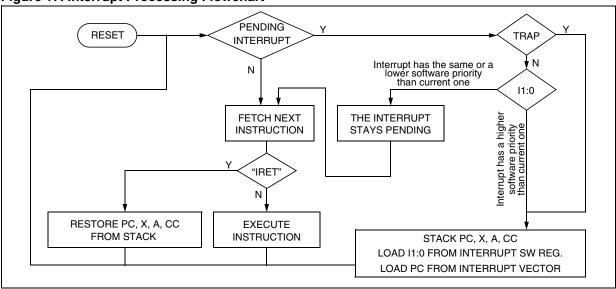
The interrupt service routine should end with the IRET instruction which causes the contents of the saved registers to be recovered from the stack.

**Note**: As a consequence of the IRET instruction, the I1 and I0 bits will be restored from the stack and the program in the previous level will resume.

**Table 6. Interrupt Software Priority Levels** 

Interrupt software priority	Level	I1	10
Level 0 (main)	Low	1	0
Level 1		0	1
Level 2	₩	0	0
Level 3 (= interrupt disable)	High	1	1

Figure 17. Interrupt Processing Flowchart



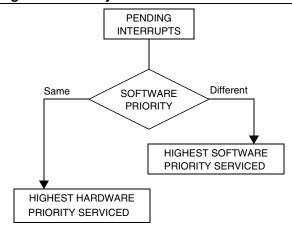
#### **Servicing Pending Interrupts**

As several interrupts can be pending at the same time, the interrupt to be taken into account is determined by the following two-step process:

- the highest software priority interrupt is serviced,
- if several interrupts have the same software priority then the interrupt with the highest hardware priority is serviced first.

Figure 18 describes this decision process.

Figure 18. Priority Decision Process



When an interrupt request is not serviced immediately, it is latched and then processed when its software priority combined with the hardware priority becomes the highest one.

**Note 1**: The hardware priority is exclusive while the software one is not. This allows the previous process to succeed with only one interrupt.

**Note 2**: RESET and TRAP can be considered as having the highest software priority in the decision process.

#### **Different Interrupt Vector Sources**

Two interrupt source types are managed by the ST7 interrupt controller: the non-maskable type (RESET,TRAP) and the maskable type (external or from internal peripherals).

# **Non-Maskable Sources**

These sources are processed regardless of the state of the I1 and I0 bits of the CC register (see Figure 17). After stacking the PC, X, A and CC registers (except for RESET), the corresponding

vector is loaded in the PC register and the I1 and I0 bits of the CC are set to disable interrupts (level 3). These sources allow the processor to exit HALT mode.

#### TRAP (Non Maskable Software Interrupt)

This software interrupt is serviced when the TRAP instruction is executed. It will be serviced according to the flowchart in Figure 17.

#### RESET

The RESET source has the highest priority in the ST7. This means that the first current routine has the highest software priority (level 3) and the highest hardware priority.

See the RESET chapter for more details.

#### **Maskable Sources**

Maskable interrupt vector sources can be serviced if the corresponding interrupt is enabled and if its own interrupt software priority (in ISPRx registers) is higher than the one currently being serviced (I1 and I0 in CC register). If any of these two conditions is false, the interrupt is latched and thus remains pending.

#### ■ External Interrupts

External interrupts allow the processor to exit from HALT low power mode. External interrupt sensitivity is software selectable through the External Interrupt Control register (EICR).

External interrupt triggered on edge will be latched and the interrupt request automatically cleared upon entering the interrupt service routine.

If several input pins of a group connected to the same interrupt line are selected simultaneously, these will be logically ORed.

#### Peripheral Interrupts

Usually the peripheral interrupts cause the MCU to exit from HALT mode except those mentioned in the "Interrupt Mapping" table. A peripheral interrupt occurs when a specific flag is set in the peripheral status registers and if the corresponding enable bit is set in the peripheral control register. The general sequence for clearing an interrupt is based on an access to the status register followed by a read or write to an associated register.

**Note**: The clearing sequence resets the internal latch. A pending interrupt (i.e. waiting for being serviced) will therefore be lost if the clear sequence is executed.

# 7.3 INTERRUPTS AND LOW POWER MODES

All interrupts allow the processor to exit the WAIT low power mode. On the contrary, only external and other specified interrupts allow the processor to exit from the HALT modes (see column "Exit from HALT" in "Interrupt Mapping" table). When several pending interrupts are present while exiting HALT mode, the first one serviced can only be an interrupt with exit from HALT mode capability and it is selected through the same decision process shown in Figure 18.

**Note**: If an interrupt, that is not able to Exit from HALT mode, is pending with the highest priority when exiting HALT mode, this interrupt is serviced after the first one serviced.

# 7.4 CONCURRENT & NESTED MANAGEMENT

The following Figure 19 and Figure 20 show two different interrupt management modes. The first is called concurrent mode and does not allow an interrupt to be interrupted, unlike the nested mode in Figure 20. The interrupt hardware priority is given in this order from the lowest to the highest: MAIN, IT4, IT3, IT2, IT1, IT0. The software priority is given for each interrupt.

**Warning**: A stack overflow may occur without notifying the software of the failure.

Figure 19. Concurrent Interrupt Management

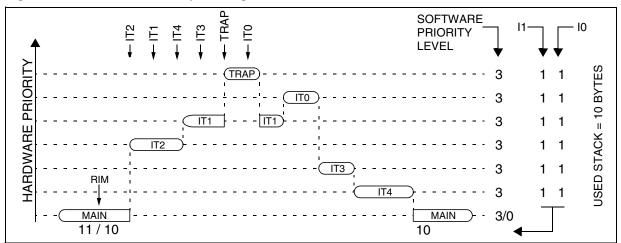
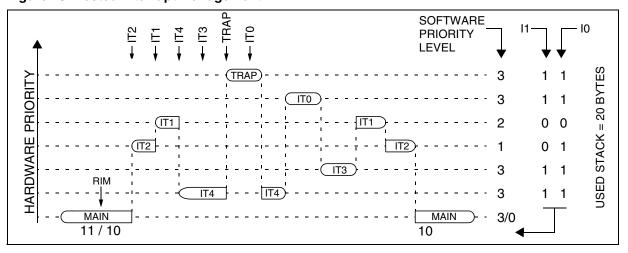


Figure 20. Nested Interrupt Management



#### 7.5 INTERRUPT REGISTER DESCRIPTION

#### CPU CC REGISTER INTERRUPT BITS

Read/Write

Reset Value: 111x 1010 (xAh)

7							0
1	1	11	Н	10	N	Z	С

Bit 5, 3 = I1, I0 Software Interrupt Priority

These two bits indicate the current interrupt software priority.

Interrupt Software Priority	Level	I1	10
Level 0 (main)	Low	1	0
Level 1		0	1
Level 2	\ \ \	0	0
Level 3 (= interrupt disable*)	High	1	1

These two bits are set/cleared by hardware when entering in interrupt. The loaded value is given by the corresponding bits in the interrupt software priority registers (ISPRx).

They can be also set/cleared by software with the RIM, SIM, HALT, WFI, IRET and PUSH/POP instructions (see "Interrupt Dedicated Instruction Set" table).

\*Note: TRAP and RESET events can interrupt a level 3 program.

# INTERRUPT SOFTWARE PRIORITY REGISTERS (ISPRX)

Read/Write (bit 7:4 of ISPR3 are read only)

Reset Value: 1111 1111 (FFh)

	7							0
ISPR0	I1_3	10_3	l1_2	10_2	l1_1	10_1	I1_0	10_0
ISPR1	11_7	10_7	I1_6	10_6	I1_5	10_5	l1_4	10_4
ISPR2	l1_11	10_11	l1_10	10_10	I1_9	10_9	I1 <u>_</u> 8	10_8
ISPR3	1	1	1	1	l1_13	I0_13	l1_12	10_12

These four registers contain the interrupt software priority of each interrupt vector.

Each interrupt vector (except RESET and TRAP)
has corresponding bits in these registers where
its own software priority is stored. This correspondance is shown in the following table.

Vector address	ISPRx bits
FFFBh-FFFAh	I1_0 and I0_0 bits*
FFF9h-FFF8h	I1_1 and I0_1 bits
FFE1h-FFE0h	I1_13 and I0_13 bits

- Each I1\_x and I0\_x bit value in the ISPRx registers has the same meaning as the I1 and I0 bits in the CC register.
- Level 0 can not be written (I1\_x=1, I0\_x=0). In this case, the previously stored value is kept. (example: previous=CFh, write=64h, result=44h)

The RESET, and TRAP vectors have no software priorities. When one is serviced, the I1 and I0 bits of the CC register are both set.

**Caution**: If the I1\_x and I0\_x bits are modified while the interrupt x is executed the following behaviour has to be considered: If the interrupt x is still pending (new interrupt or flag not cleared) and the new software priority is higher than the previous one, the interrupt x is re-entered. Otherwise, the software priority stays unchanged up to the next interrupt request (after the IRET of the interrupt x).

**Table 7. Dedicated Interrupt Instruction Set** 

Instruction	New Description	Function/Example	11	Н	10	N	Z	С
HALT	Entering Halt mode		1		0			
IRET	Interrupt routine return	Pop CC, A, X, PC	I1	Н	10	N	Z	С
JRM	Jump if I1:0=11 (level 3)	I1:0=11?						
JRNM	Jump if I1:0<>11	l1:0<>11?						
POP CC	Pop CC from the Stack	Mem => CC	l1	Н	10	N	Z	С
RIM	Enable interrupt (level 0 set)	Load 10 in I1:0 of CC	1		0			
SIM	Disable interrupt (level 3 set)	Load 11 in I1:0 of CC	1		1			
TRAP	Software trap	Software NMI	1		1			
WFI	Wait for interrupt		1		0			

**Note**: During the execution of an interrupt routine, the HALT, POPCC, RIM, SIM and WFI instructions change the current software priority up to the next IRET instruction or one of the previously mentioned instructions.

Table 8. Interrupt Mapping

N°	Source Block	Description	Register Label	Priority Order	Exit from HALT/ ACTIVE HALT <sup>1)</sup>	Address Vector
	RESET	Reset	N/A		yes	FFFEh-FFFFh
	TRAP	Software interrupt	IN/A		no	FFFCh-FFFDh
0	0 Not used					FFFAh-FFFBh
1	MCC/RTC	Main clock controller time base interrupt	MCCSR	Higher	yes	FFF8h-FFF9h
2	ei0	External interrupt port A30		Priority	yes	FFF6h-FFF7h
3	ei1	External interrupt port F20	N/A		yes	FFF4h-FFF5h
4	ei2	External interrupt port B30	IN/A	.	yes	FFF2h-FFF3h
5	ei3	External interrupt port B74			yes	FFF0h-FFF1h
6		Not used				FFEEh-FFEFh
7	SPI	SPI peripheral interrupts	SPICSR	₩	yes	FFECh-FFEDh
8	TIMER A	TIMER A peripheral interrupts	TASR		no	FFEAh-FFEBh
9	TIMER B	TIMER B peripheral interrupts	TBSR	TBSR		FFE8h-FFE9h
10	SCI	SCI Peripheral interrupts	SCISR	Lower	no	FFE6h-FFE7h
11	AVD	Auxiliary Voltage detector interrupt	SICSR	Priority	no	FFE4h-FFE5h

#### Notes:

1. In Flash devices only a RESET or MCC/RTC interrupt can be used to wake-up from Active Halt mode.

#### 7.6 EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS

# 7.6.1 I/O Port Interrupt Sensitivity

The external interrupt sensitivity is controlled by the IPA, IPB and ISxx bits of the EICR register (Figure 21). This control allows to have up to 4 fully independent external interrupt source sensitivities.

Each external interrupt source can be generated on four (or five) different events on the pin:

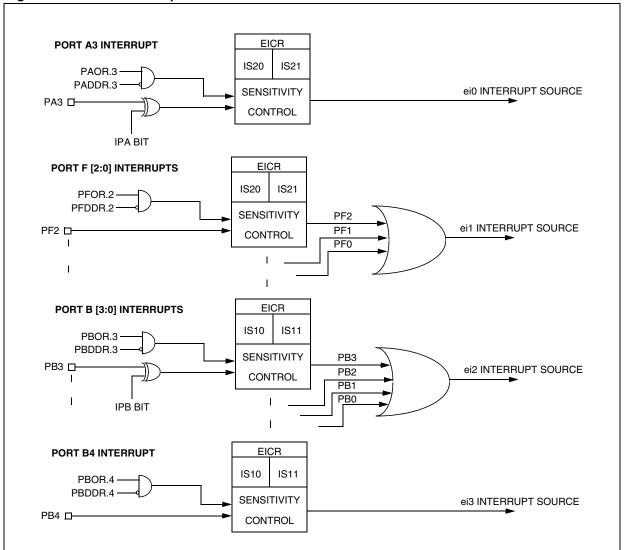
- Falling edge
- Rising edge
- Falling and rising edge

- Falling edge and low level
- Rising edge and high level (only for ei0 and ei2)

To guarantee correct functionality, the sensitivity bits in the EICR register can be modified only when the I1 and I0 bits of the CC register are both set to 1 (level 3). This means that interrupts must be disabled before changing sensitivity.

The pending interrupts are cleared by writing a different value in the ISx[1:0], IPA or IPB bits of the EICR.

Figure 21. External Interrupt Control bits



# **INTERRUPTS** (Cont'd)

# 7.7 EXTERNAL INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER (EICR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7 0

IS11	IS10	IPB	IS21	IS20	IPA	0	0
------	------	-----	------	------	-----	---	---

Bit 7:6 = **IS1[1:0]** *ei2* and *ei3* sensitivity
The interrupt sensitivity, defined using the IS1[1:0] bits, is applied to the following external interrupts:
- ei2 (port B3..0)

IS11 IS10		External Interrupt Sensitivity			
1511	1510	IPB bit =0	IPB bit =1		
0	0	Falling edge & low level	Rising edge & high level		
0	1	Rising edge only	Falling edge only		
1	0	Falling edge only	Rising edge only		
1	1	Rising and falling edge			

### - ei3 (port B4)

IS11	IS10	External Interrupt Sensitivity
0	0	Falling edge & low level
0	1	Rising edge only
1	0	Falling edge only
1	1	Rising and falling edge

These 2 bits can be written only when I1 and I0 of the CC register are both set to 1 (level 3).

# Bit 5 = IPB Interrupt polarity for port B

This bit is used to invert the sensitivity of the port B [3:0] external interrupts. It can be set and cleared by software only when I1 and I0 of the CC register are both set to 1 (level 3).

0: No sensitivity inversion

1: Sensitivity inversion

Bit 4:3 = **IS2[1:0]** *ei0* and *ei1* sensitivity
The interrupt sensitivity, defined using the IS2[1:0] bits, is applied to the following external interrupts:

### - ei0 (port A3..0)

IS21	IS20	External Interr	upt Sensitivity		
1321	1320	IPA bit =0	IPA bit =1		
0	0	Falling edge & low level	Rising edge & high level		
0	1	Rising edge only	Falling edge only		
1	0	Falling edge only	Rising edge only		
1	1	Rising and falling edge			

## - ei1 (port F2..0)

IS21	IS20	External Interrupt Sensitivity	
0	0	Falling edge & low level	
0	1	Rising edge only	
1	0	Falling edge only	
1	1	Rising and falling edge	

These 2 bits can be written only when I1 and I0 of the CC register are both set to 1 (level 3).

## Bit 2 = IPA Interrupt polarity for port A

This bit is used to invert the sensitivity of the port A [3:0] external interrupts. It can be set and cleared by software only when I1 and I0 of the CC register are both set to 1 (level 3).

0: No sensitivity inversion

1: Sensitivity inversion

Bits 1:0 = Reserved, must always be kept cleared.

# INTERRUPTS (Cont'd)

Table 9. Nested Interrupts Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		е	i1	е	i0	MCC	+ SI		
0024h	ISPR0	I1_3	10_3	l1_2	10_2	l1_1	10_1		
	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		S	PI			е	i3	е	2
0025h	ISPR1	l1_7	10_7	l1_6	10_6	l1_5	10_5	l1_4	10_4
	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A۱	/D	S	CI	TIMI	ER B	TIME	R A
0026h	ISPR2	l1_11	I0_11	l1_10	10_10	l1_9	10_9	l1_8	10_8
	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0027h	ISPR3					l1_13	10_13	l1_12	10_12
	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0028h	EICR	IS11	IS10	IPB	IS21	IS20	IPA		
002011	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# **8 POWER SAVING MODES**

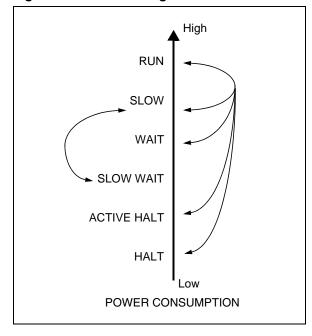
### 8.1 INTRODUCTION

To give a large measure of flexibility to the application in terms of power consumption, four main power saving modes are implemented in the ST7 (see Figure 22): SLOW, WAIT (SLOW WAIT), ACTIVE HALT and HALT.

After a RESET the normal operating mode is selected by default (RUN mode). This mode drives the device (CPU and embedded peripherals) by means of a master clock which is based on the main oscillator frequency divided or multiplied by 2 (f<sub>OSC2</sub>).

From RUN mode, the different power saving modes may be selected by setting the relevant register bits or by calling the specific ST7 software instruction whose action depends on the oscillator status.

Figure 22. Power Saving Mode Transitions



### **8.2 SLOW MODE**

This mode has two targets:

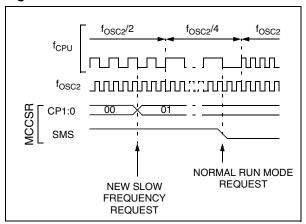
- To reduce power consumption by decreasing the internal clock in the device,
- To adapt the internal clock frequency (f<sub>CPU</sub>) to the available supply voltage.

SLOW mode is controlled by three bits in the MCCSR register: the SMS bit which enables or disables Slow mode and two CPx bits which select the internal slow frequency (f<sub>CPU</sub>).

In this mode, the master clock frequency ( $f_{OSC2}$ ) can be divided by 2, 4, 8 or 16. The CPU and peripherals are clocked at this lower frequency ( $f_{CPU}$ ).

**Note**: SLOW-WAIT mode is activated when entering the WAIT mode while the device is already in SLOW mode.

Figure 23. SLOW Mode Clock Transitions



### 8.3 WAIT MODE

WAIT mode places the MCU in a low power consumption mode by stopping the CPU.

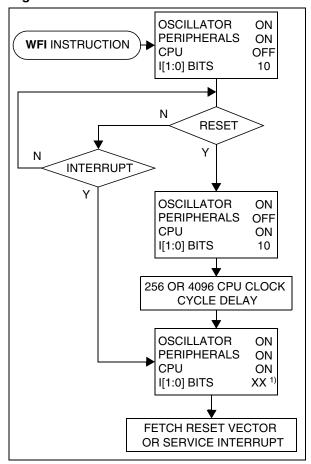
This power saving mode is selected by calling the 'WFI' instruction.

All peripherals remain active. During WAIT mode, the I[1:0] bits of the CC register are forced to '10', to enable all interrupts. All other registers and memory remain unchanged. The MCU remains in WAIT mode until an interrupt or RESET occurs, whereupon the Program Counter branches to the starting address of the interrupt or Reset service routine.

The MCU will remain in WAIT mode until a Reset or an Interrupt occurs, causing it to wake up.

Refer to Figure 24.

Figure 24. WAIT Mode Flow-chart



## Note:

1. Before servicing an interrupt, the CC register is pushed on the stack. The I[1:0] bits of the CC register are set to the current software priority level of the interrupt routine and recovered when the CC register is popped.

### **8.4 ACTIVE-HALT AND HALT MODES**

ACTIVE-HALT and HALT modes are the two lowest power consumption modes of the MCU. They are both entered by executing the 'HALT' instruction. The decision to enter either in ACTIVE-HALT or HALT mode is given by the MCC/RTC interrupt enable flag (OIE bit in MCCSR register).

MCCSR OIE bit	Power Saving Mode entered when HALT instruction is executed
0	HALT mode
1	ACTIVE-HALT mode

### 8.4.1 ACTIVE-HALT MODE

ACTIVE-HALT mode is the lowest power consumption mode of the MCU with a real time clock available. It is entered by executing the 'HALT' instruction when the OIE bit of the Main Clock Controller Status register (MCCSR) is set (see Section 10.2 on page 56 for more details on the MCCSR register).

The MCU can exit ACTIVE-HALT mode on reception of either an MCC/RTC interrupt, a specific interrupt (see Table 8, "Interrupt Mapping," on page 36) or a RESET. When exiting ACTIVE-HALT mode by means of an interrupt, no 256 or 4096 CPU cycle delay occurs. The CPU resumes operation by servicing the interrupt or by fetching the reset vector which woke it up (see Figure 26). When entering ACTIVE-HALT mode, the I[1:0] bits in the CC register are forced to '10b' to enable interrupts. Therefore, if an interrupt is pending, the MCU wakes up immediately.

In ACTIVE-HALT mode, only the main oscillator and its associated counter (MCC/RTC) are running to keep a wake-up time base. All other peripherals are not clocked except those which get their clock supply from another clock generator (such as external or auxiliary oscillator).

The safeguard against staying locked in ACTIVE-HALT mode is provided by the oscillator interrupt.

**Note:** As soon as the interrupt capability of one of the oscillators is selected (MCCSR.OIE bit set), entering ACTIVE-HALT mode while the Watchdog is active does not generate a RESET.

This means that the device cannot spend more than a defined delay in this power saving mode.

**CAUTION:** When exiting ACTIVE-HALT mode following an interrupt, OIE bit of MCCSR register must not be cleared before  $t_{DELAY}$  after the interrupt occurs ( $t_{DELAY} = 256$  or 4096  $t_{CPU}$  delay de-

pending on option byte). Otherwise, the ST7 enters HALT mode for the remaining  $t_{DFLAY}$  period.

Figure 25. ACTIVE-HALT Timing Overview

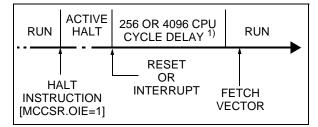
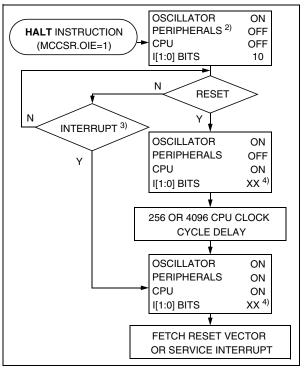


Figure 26. ACTIVE-HALT Mode Flow-chart



### Notes:

- 1. This delay occurs only if the MCU exits ACTIVE-HALT mode by means of a RESET.
- 2. Peripheral clocked with an external clock source can still be active.
- 3. Only the MCC/RTC interrupt and some specific interrupts can exit the MCU from ACTIVE-HALT mode (such as external interrupt). Refer to Table 8, "Interrupt Mapping," on page 36 for more details.
- 4. Before servicing an interrupt, the CC register is pushed on the stack. The I[1:0] bits of the CC register are set to the current software priority level of the interrupt routine and restored when the CC register is popped.

### 8.4.2 HALT MODE

The HALT mode is the lowest power consumption mode of the MCU. It is entered by executing the 'HALT' instruction when the OIE bit of the Main Clock Controller Status register (MCCSR) is cleared (see Section 10.2 on page 56 for more details on the MCCSR register).

The MCU can exit HALT mode on reception of either a specific interrupt (see Table 8, "Interrupt Mapping," on page 36) or a RESET. When exiting HALT mode by means of a RESET or an interrupt, the oscillator is immediately turned on and the 256 or 4096 CPU cycle delay is used to stabilize the oscillator. After the start up delay, the CPU resumes operation by servicing the interrupt or by fetching the reset vector which woke it up (see Figure 28).

When entering HALT mode, the I[1:0] bits in the CC register are forced to '10b'to enable interrupts. Therefore, if an interrupt is pending, the MCU wakes up immediately.

In HALT mode, the main oscillator is turned off causing all internal processing to be stopped, including the operation of the on-chip peripherals. All peripherals are not clocked except the ones which get their clock supply from another clock generator (such as an external or auxiliary oscillator).

The compatibility of Watchdog operation with HALT mode is configured by the "WDGHALT" option bit of the option byte. The HALT instruction when executed while the Watchdog system is enabled, can generate a Watchdog RESET (see Section 14.1 on page 150) for more details.

Figure 27. HALT Timing Overview

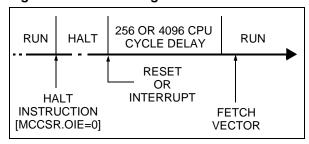
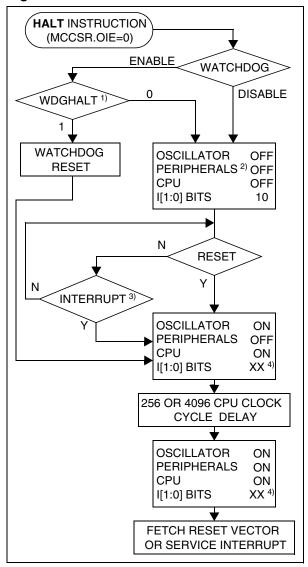


Figure 28. HALT Mode Flow-chart



### Notes:

- 1. WDGHALT is an option bit. See option byte section for more details.
- 2. Peripheral clocked with an external clock source can still be active.
- 3. Only some specific interrupts can exit the MCU from HALT mode (such as external interrupt). Refer to Table 8, "Interrupt Mapping," on page 36 for more details.
- 4. Before servicing an interrupt, the CC register is pushed on the stack. The I[1:0] bits of the CC register are set to the current software priority level of the interrupt routine and recovered when the CC register is popped.

### 8.4.2.1 Halt Mode Recommendations

- Make sure that an external event is available to wake up the microcontroller from Halt mode.
- When using an external interrupt to wake up the microcontroller, reinitialize the corresponding I/O as "Input Pull-up with Interrupt" before executing the HALT instruction. The main reason for this is that the I/O may be wrongly configured due to external interference or by an unforeseen logical condition.
- For the same reason, reinitialize the level sensitiveness of each external interrupt as a precautionary measure.
- The opcode for the HALT instruction is 0x8E. To avoid an unexpected HALT instruction due to a program counter failure, it is advised to clear all occurrences of the data value 0x8E from memory. For example, avoid defining a constant in ROM with the value 0x8E.
- As the HALT instruction clears the interrupt mask in the CC register to allow interrupts, the user may choose to clear all pending interrupt bits before executing the HALT instruction. This avoids entering other peripheral interrupt routines after executing the external interrupt routine corresponding to the wake-up event (reset or external interrupt).

57

# **9 I/O PORTS**

### 9.1 INTRODUCTION

The I/O ports offer different functional modes:

- transfer of data through digital inputs and outputs and for specific pins:
- external interrupt generation
- alternate signal input/output for the on-chip peripherals.

An I/O port contains up to 8 pins. Each pin can be programmed independently as digital input (with or without interrupt generation) or digital output.

### 9.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Each port has 2 main registers:

- Data Register (DR)
- Data Direction Register (DDR)

and one optional register:

Option Register (OR)

Each I/O pin may be programmed using the corresponding register bits in the DDR and OR registers: bit X corresponding to pin X of the port. The same correspondence is used for the DR register.

The following description takes into account the OR register, (for specific ports which do not provide this register refer to the I/O Port Implementation section). The generic I/O block diagram is shown in Figure 29

### 9.2.1 Input Modes

The input configuration is selected by clearing the corresponding DDR register bit.

In this case, reading the DR register returns the digital value applied to the external I/O pin.

Different input modes can be selected by software through the OR register.

#### Notes:

- 1. Writing the DR register modifies the latch value but does not affect the pin status.
- 2. When switching from input to output mode, the DR register has to be written first to drive the correct level on the pin as soon as the port is configured as an output.
- 3. Do not use read/modify/write instructions (BSET or BRES) to modify the DR register

## **External interrupt function**

When an I/O is configured as Input with Interrupt, an event on this I/O can generate an external interrupt request to the CPU.

Each pin can independently generate an interrupt request. The interrupt sensitivity is independently programmable using the sensitivity bits in the EICR register.

Each external interrupt vector is linked to a dedicated group of I/O port pins (see pinout description and interrupt section). If several input pins are selected simultaneously as interrupt sources, these are first detected according to the sensitivity bits in the EICR register and then logically ORed.

The external interrupts are hardware interrupts, which means that the request latch (not accessible directly by the application) is automatically cleared when the corresponding interrupt vector is fetched. To clear an unwanted pending interrupt by software, the sensitivity bits in the EICR register must be modified.

### 9.2.2 Output Modes

The output configuration is selected by setting the corresponding DDR register bit. In this case, writing the DR register applies this digital value to the I/O pin through the latch. Then reading the DR register returns the previously stored value.

Two different output modes can be selected by software through the OR register: Output push-pull and open-drain.

DR register value and output pin status:

DR	Push-pull	Open-drain
0	$V_{SS}$	Vss
1	$V_{DD}$	Floating

# 9.2.3 Alternate Functions

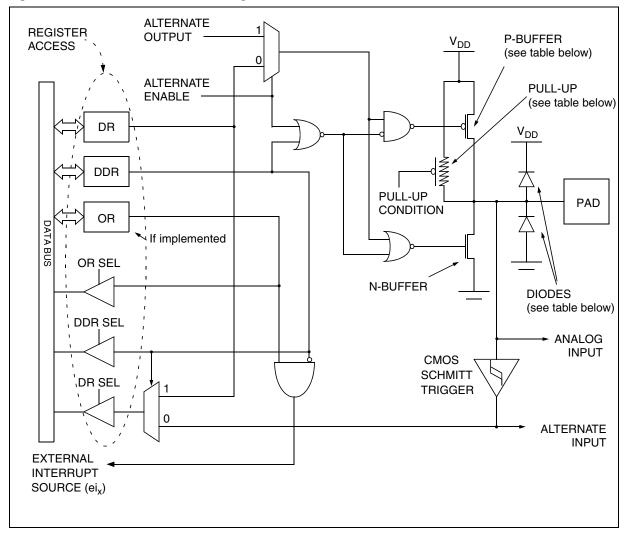
When an on-chip peripheral is configured to use a pin, the alternate function is automatically selected. This alternate function takes priority over the standard I/O programming.

When the signal is coming from an on-chip peripheral, the I/O pin is automatically configured in output mode (push-pull or open drain according to the peripheral).

When the signal is going to an on-chip peripheral, the I/O pin must be configured in input mode. In this case, the pin state is also digitally readable by addressing the DR register.

**Note**: Input pull-up configuration can cause unexpected value at the input of the alternate peripheral input. When an on-chip peripheral use a pin as input and output, this pin has to be configured in input floating mode.

Figure 29. I/O Port General Block Diagram



**Table 10. I/O Port Mode Options** 

Configuration Mode		Pull-Up	P-Buffer	Diodes	
		Pull-Op	P-Bullel	to V <sub>DD</sub>	to V <sub>SS</sub>
Innut	Floating with/without Interrupt	Off	Off		On
Input	Pull-up with/without Interrupt	On	- 011	0.5	
	Push-pull	Off	On	- On	
Output	Open Drain (logic level)		Off		
	True Open Drain	NI	NI	NI (see note)	

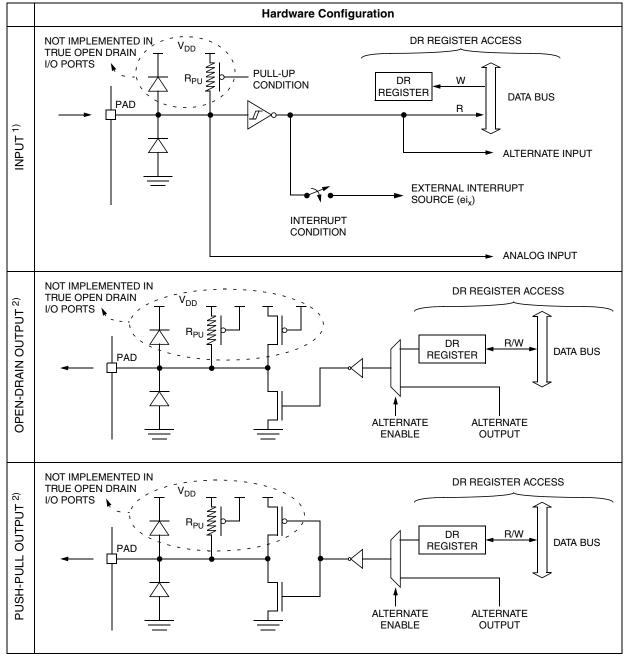
Legend: NI - not implemented

Off - implemented not activated

On - implemented and activated

**Note**: The diode to  $V_{DD}$  is not implemented in the true open drain pads. A local protection between the pad and  $V_{SS}$  is implemented to protect the device against positive stress.

Table 11. I/O Port Configurations



### Notes:

- 1. When the I/O port is in input configuration and the associated alternate function is enabled as an output, reading the DR register will read the alternate function output status.
- 2. When the I/O port is in output configuration and the associated alternate function is enabled as an input, the alternate function reads the pin status given by the DR register content.

**CAUTION**: The alternate function must not be activated as long as the pin is configured as input with interrupt, in order to avoid generating spurious interrupts.

# Analog alternate function

When the pin is used as an ADC input, the I/O must be configured as floating input. The analog multiplexer (controlled by the ADC registers) switches the analog voltage present on the selected pin to the common analog rail which is connected to the ADC input.

It is recommended not to change the voltage level or loading on any port pin while conversion is in progress. Furthermore it is recommended not to have clocking pins located close to a selected analog pin.

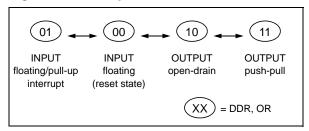
**WARNING**: The analog input voltage level must be within the limits stated in the absolute maximum ratings.

### 9.3 I/O PORT IMPLEMENTATION

The hardware implementation on each I/O port depends on the settings in the DDR and OR registers and specific feature of the I/O port such as ADC Input or true open drain.

Switching these I/O ports from one state to another should be done in a sequence that prevents unwanted side effects. Recommended safe transitions are illustrated in Figure 30 Other transitions are potentially risky and should be avoided, since they are likely to present unwanted side-effects such as spurious interrupt generation.

Figure 30. Interrupt I/O Port State Transitions



### 9.4 LOW POWER MODES

Mode	Description
WAIT	No effect on I/O ports. External interrupts cause the device to exit from WAIT mode.
HALT	No effect on I/O ports. External interrupts cause the device to exit from HALT mode.

### 9.5 INTERRUPTS

The external interrupt event generates an interrupt if the corresponding configuration is selected with DDR and OR registers and the interrupt mask in the CC register is not active (RIM instruction).

Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Control Bit	Exit from Wait	Exit from Halt
External interrupt on selected external event	1	DDRx ORx	Yes	Yes

# 9.5.1 I/O Port Implementation

The I/O port register configurations are summarised as follows.

### **Standard Ports**

PA5:4, PC7:0, PD5:0, PE1:0, PF7:6, 4

MODE	DDR	OR
floating input	0	0
pull-up input	0	1
open drain output	1	0
push-pull output	1	1

# **Interrupt Ports**

**PB4**, **PB2:0**, **PF1:0** (with pull-up)

MODE	DDR	OR
floating input	0	0
pull-up interrupt input	0	1
open drain output	1	0
push-pull output	1	1

PA3, PB3, PF2 (without pull-up)

MODE	DDR	OR
floating input	0	0
floating interrupt input	0	1
open drain output	1	0
push-pull output	1	1

# True Open Drain Ports PA7:6

MODE	DDR
floating input	0
open drain (high sink ports)	1

**Table 12. Port Configuration** 

Port	Pin name	I	nput	Output		
Port	Pili lialile	OR = 0	OR = 1	OR = 0	OR = 1	
	PA7:6	flo	oating	true ope	en-drain	
Port A	PA5:4	floating	pull-up	open drain	push-pull	
	PA3	floating	floating interrupt	open drain	push-pull	
Port B	PB3	floating	floating interrupt	open drain	push-pull	
FOILD	PB4, PB2:0	floating	pull-up interrupt	open drain	push-pull	
Port C	PC7:0	floating	pull-up	open drain	push-pull	
Port D	PD5:0	floating	pull-up	open drain	push-pull	
Port E	PE1:0	floating	pull-up	open drain	push-pull	
	PF7:6, 4	floating	pull-up	open drain	push-pull	
Port F	PF2	floating	floating interrupt	open drain	push-pull	
	PF1:0	floating	pull-up interrupt	open drain	push-pull	

# Table 13. I/O Port Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	t Value ort registers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0000h	PADR								
0001h	PADDR	MSB							LSB
0002h	PAOR								
0003h	PBDR								
0004h	PBDDR	MSB							LSB
0005h	PBOR								
0006h	PCDR								
0007h	PCDDR	MSB							LSB
0008h	PCOR								
0009h	PDDR								
000Ah	PDDDR	MSB							LSB
000Bh	PDOR								
000Ch	PEDR								
000Dh	PEDDR	MSB							LSB
000Eh	PEOR								
000Fh	PFDR								
0010h	PFDDR	MSB							LSB
0011h	PFOR								

# 10 ON-CHIP PERIPHERALS

## 10.1 WATCHDOG TIMER (WDG)

### 10.1.1 Introduction

The Watchdog timer is used to detect the occurrence of a software fault, usually generated by external interference or by unforeseen logical conditions, which causes the application program to abandon its normal sequence. The Watchdog circuit generates an MCU reset on expiry of a programmed time period, unless the program refreshes the counter's contents before the T6 bit becomes cleared.

### 10.1.2 Main Features

- Programmable free-running downcounter
- Programmable reset
- Reset (if watchdog activated) when the T6 bit reaches zero
- Optional reset on HALT instruction (configurable by option byte)
- Hardware Watchdog selectable by option byte

# 10.1.3 Functional Description

The counter value stored in the Watchdog Control register (WDGCR bits T[6:0]), is decremented every 16384  $f_{\rm OSC2}$  cycles (approx.), and the length of the timeout period can be programmed by the user in 64 increments.

If the watchdog is activated (the WDGA bit is set) and when the 7-bit timer (bits T[6:0]) rolls over from 40h to 3Fh (T6 becomes cleared), it initiates a reset cycle pulling low the reset pin for typically 500ns.

The application program must write in the WDGCR register at regular intervals during normal operation to prevent an MCU reset. This down-counter is free-running: it counts down even if the watchdog is disabled. The value to be stored in the WDGCR register must be between FFh and C0h:

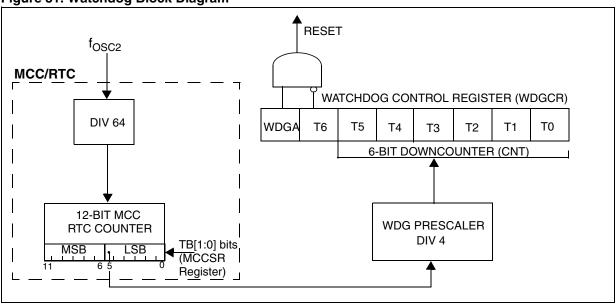
- The WDGA bit is set (watchdog enabled)
- The T6 bit is set to prevent generating an immediate reset
- The T[5:0] bits contain the number of increments which represents the time delay before the watchdog produces a reset (see Figure 32. Approximate Timeout Duration). The timing varies between a minimum and a maximum value due to the unknown status of the prescaler when writing to the WDGCR register (see Figure 33).

Following a reset, the watchdog is disabled. Once activated it cannot be disabled, except by a reset.

The T6 bit can be used to generate a software reset (the WDGA bit is set and the T6 bit is cleared).

If the watchdog is activated, the HALT instruction will generate a Reset.

Figure 31. Watchdog Block Diagram



# WATCHDOG TIMER (Cont'd)

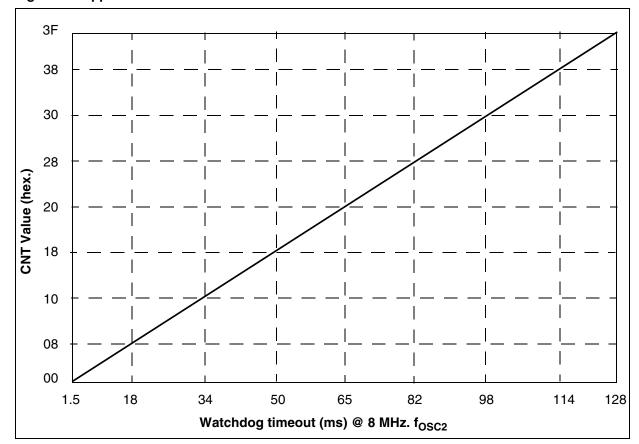
# 10.1.4 How to Program the Watchdog Timeout

Figure 32 shows the linear relationship between the 6-bit value to be loaded in the Watchdog Counter (CNT) and the resulting timeout duration in milliseconds. This can be used for a quick calculation without taking the timing variations into account. If

more precision is needed, use the formulae in Figure 33.

**Caution:** When writing to the WDGCR register, always write 1 in the T6 bit to avoid generating an immediate reset.

Figure 32. Approximate Timeout Duration



# WATCHDOG TIMER (Cont'd)

# Figure 33. Exact Timeout Duration (t<sub>min</sub> and t<sub>max</sub>)

### WHERE:

 $t_{min0} = (LSB + 128) \times 64 \times t_{OSC2}$ 

 $t_{max0} = 16384 \text{ x } t_{OSC2}$ 

 $t_{OSC2} = 125$ ns if  $f_{OSC2} = 8$  MHz

CNT = Value of T[5:0] bits in the WDGCR register (6 bits)

MSB and LSB are values from the table below depending on the timebase selected by the TB[1:0] bits in the MCCSR register

TB1 Bit (MCCSR Reg.)	TB0 Bit (MCCSR Reg.)	Selected MCCSR Timebase	MSB	LSB
0	0	2ms	4	59
0	1	4ms	8	53
1	0	10ms	20	35
1	1	25ms	49	54

# To calculate the minimum Watchdog Timeout (tmin):

$$\begin{aligned} \textbf{IF CNT} < & \left[ \frac{\text{MSB}}{4} \right] & \textbf{THEN} & t_{min} = t_{min0} + 16384 \times \text{CNT} \times t_{osc2} \\ & \textbf{ELSE} & t_{min} = t_{min0} + \left\lceil 16384 \times \left( \text{CNT} - \left\lceil \frac{4\text{CNT}}{\text{MSB}} \right\rceil \right) + (192 + \text{LSB}) \times 64 \times \left\lceil \frac{4\text{CNT}}{\text{MSB}} \right\rceil \right\rceil \times t_{osc2} \end{aligned}$$

# To calculate the maximum Watchdog Timeout (t<sub>max</sub>):

IF 
$$CNT \le \left[\frac{MSB}{4}\right]$$
 THEN  $t_{max} = t_{max0} + 16384 \times CNT \times t_{osc2}$ 

ELSE  $t_{max} = t_{max0} + \left[16384 \times \left(CNT - \left[\frac{4CNT}{MSB}\right]\right) + (192 + LSB) \times 64 \times \left[\frac{4CNT}{MSB}\right]\right] \times t_{osc2}$ 

Note: In the above formulae, division results must be rounded down to the next integer value.

## **Example:**

With 2ms timeout selected in MCCSR register

Value of T[5:0] Bits in WDGCR Register (Hex.)	Min. Watchdog Timeout (ms) t <sub>min</sub>	Max. Watchdog Timeout (ms) t <sub>max</sub>	
00	1.496	2.048	
3F	128	128.552	

## WATCHDOG TIMER (Cont'd)

### 10.1.5 Low Power Modes

Mode	Description		
SLOW	No effect on	Watchdog.	
WAIT	No effect on	Watchdog.	
	OIE bit in	WDGHALT bit	
	MCCSR	in Option	
	register	Byte	
	O O	0	No Watchdog reset is generated. The MCU enters Halt mode. The Watchdog counter is decremented once and then stops counting and is no longer able to generate a watchdog reset until the MCU receives an external interrupt or a reset.
HALT		0	If an external interrupt is received, the Watchdog restarts counting after 256 or 4096 CPU clocks. If a reset is generated, the Watchdog is disabled (reset state) unless Hardware Watchdog is selected by option byte. For application recommendations see Section 10.1.7 below.
	0	1	A reset is generated.
	1 x	No reset is generated. The MCU enters Active Halt mode. The Watchdog counter is not decremented. It stop counting. When the MCU receives an oscillator interrupt or external interrupt, the Watchdog restarts counting immediately. When the MCU receives a reset the Watchdog restarts counting after 256 or 4096 CPU clocks.	

### 10.1.6 Hardware Watchdog Option

If Hardware Watchdog is selected by option byte, the watchdog is always active and the WDGA bit in the WDGCR is not used. Refer to the Option Byte description.

# 10.1.7 Using Halt Mode with the WDG (WDGHALT option)

The following recommendation applies if Halt mode is used when the watchdog is enabled.

 Before executing the HALT instruction, refresh the WDG counter, to avoid an unexpected WDG reset immediately after waking up the microcontroller.

# 10.1.8 Interrupts

None.

# 10.1.9 Register Description CONTROL REGISTER (WDGCR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0111 1111 (7Fh)

7							0
WDGA	Т6	T5	T4	ТЗ	T2	T1	ТО

### Bit 7 = **WDGA** Activation bit.

This bit is set by software and only cleared by hardware after a reset. When WDGA = 1, the watchdog can generate a reset.

0: Watchdog disabled

1: Watchdog enabled

**Note:** This bit is not used if the hardware watchdog option is enabled by option byte.

Bit 6:0 = **T[6:0]** 7-bit counter (MSB to LSB).

These bits contain the value of the watchdog counter. It is decremented every 16384 f<sub>OSC2</sub> cycles (approx.). A reset is produced when it rolls over from 40h to 3Fh (T6 becomes cleared).

Table 14. Watchdog Timer Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
002Ab	WDGCR	WDGA	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0
002Ah	Reset Value	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

# 10.2 MAIN CLOCK CONTROLLER WITH REAL TIME CLOCK AND BEEPER (MCC/RTC)

The Main Clock Controller consists of three different functions:

- a programmable CPU clock prescaler
- a clock-out signal to supply external devices
- a real time clock timer with interrupt capability

Each function can be used independently and simultaneously.

### 10.2.1 Programmable CPU Clock Prescaler

The programmable CPU clock prescaler supplies the clock for the ST7 CPU and its internal peripherals. It manages SLOW power saving mode (See Section 8.2 SLOW MODE for more details).

The prescaler selects the  $f_{CPU}$  main clock frequency and is controlled by three bits in the MCCSR register: CP[1:0] and SMS.

# 10.2.2 Clock-out Capability

The clock-out capability is an alternate function of an I/O port pin that outputs the f<sub>CPU</sub> clock to drive

external devices. It is controlled by the MCO bit in the MCCSR register.

**CAUTION**: When selected, the clock out pin suspends the clock during ACTIVE-HALT mode.

# 10.2.3 Real Time Clock Timer (RTC)

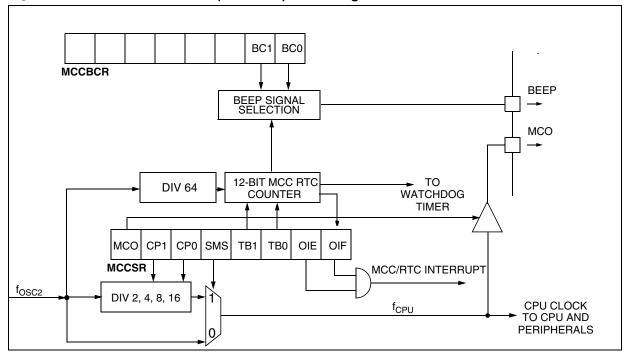
The counter of the real time clock timer allows an interrupt to be generated based on an accurate real time clock. Four different time bases depending directly on f<sub>OSC2</sub> are available. The whole functionality is controlled by four bits of the MCC-SR register: TB[1:0], OIE and OIF.

When the RTC interrupt is enabled (OIE bit set), the ST7 enters ACTIVE-HALT mode when the HALT instruction is executed. See Section 8.4 ACTIVE-HALT AND HALT MODES for more details.

# 10.2.4 Beeper

The beep function is controlled by the MCCBCR register. It can output three selectable frequencies on the BEEP pin (I/O port alternate function).

Figure 34. Main Clock Controller (MCC/RTC) Block Diagram



# MAIN CLOCK CONTROLLER WITH REAL TIME CLOCK (Cont'd)

### 10.2.5 Low Power Modes

Mode	Description
WAIT	No effect on MCC/RTC peripheral.  MCC/RTC interrupt cause the device to exit from WAIT mode.
ACTIVE- HALT	No effect on MCC/RTC counter (OIE bit is set), the registers are frozen.  MCC/RTC interrupt cause the device to exit from ACTIVE-HALT mode.
HALT	MCC/RTC counter and registers are frozen. MCC/RTC operation resumes when the MCU is woken up by an interrupt with "exit from HALT" capability.

# 10.2.6 Interrupts

The MCC/RTC interrupt event generates an interrupt if the OIE bit of the MCCSR register is set and the interrupt mask in the CC register is not active (RIM instruction).

Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Control Bit	Exit from Wait	Exit from Halt
Time base overflow event	OIF	OIE	Yes	No <sup>1)</sup>

### Note:

The MCC/RTC interrupt wakes up the MCU from ACTIVE-HALT mode, not from HALT mode.

# 10.2.7 Register Description MCC CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (MCCSR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7 0

1400	004	000	0140	TD4	TDA		OIE
MCO	CP1	CPU	SIVIS	IBI	180	OIE	OIF

Bit 7 = **MCO** Main clock out selection

This bit enables the MCO alternate function on the PF0 I/O port. It is set and cleared by software.

- 0: MCO alternate function disabled (I/O pin free for general-purpose I/O)
- MCO alternate function enabled (f<sub>CPU</sub> on I/O port)

**Note**: To reduce power consumption, the MCO function is not active in ACTIVE-HALT mode.

Bit 6:5 = **CP[1:0]** *CPU clock prescaler* 

These bits select the CPU clock prescaler which is applied in the different slow modes. Their action is conditioned by the setting of the SMS bit. These two bits are set and cleared by software

f <sub>CPU</sub> in SLOW mode	CP1	CP0
f <sub>OSC2</sub> / 2	0	0
f <sub>OSC2</sub> / 4	0	1
f <sub>OSC2</sub> / 8	1	0
f <sub>OSC2</sub> / 16	1	1

Bit 4 = **SMS** Slow mode select

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Normal mode. f<sub>CPU</sub> = f<sub>OSC2</sub>

1: Slow mode. f<sub>CPU</sub> is given by CP1, CP0

See Section 8.2 SLOW MODE and Section 10.2 MAIN CLOCK CONTROLLER WITH REAL TIME CLOCK AND BEEPER (MCC/RTC) for more details.

# Bit 3:2 = TB[1:0] Time base control

These bits select the programmable divider time base. They are set and cleared by software.

Counter	Time	TB1	ТВ0		
Prescaler	f <sub>OSC2</sub> =4MHz	f <sub>OSC2</sub> =8MHz	161	160	
16000	4ms	2ms	0	0	
32000	8ms	4ms	0	1	
80000	20ms	10ms	1	0	
200000	50ms	25ms	1	1	

A modification of the time base is taken into account at the end of the current period (previously set) to avoid an unwanted time shift. This allows to use this time base as a real time clock.

Bit 1 = **OIE** Oscillator interrupt enable

This bit set and cleared by software.

- 0: Oscillator interrupt disabled
- 1: Oscillator interrupt enabled

This interrupt can be used to exit from ACTIVE-HALT mode.

When this bit is set, calling the ST7 software HALT instruction enters the ACTIVE-HALT power saving mode.

# MAIN CLOCK CONTROLLER WITH REAL TIME CLOCK (Cont'd)

Bit 0 = **OIF** Oscillator interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware and cleared by software reading the MCCSR register. It indicates when set that the main oscillator has reached the selected elapsed time (TB1:0).

0: Timeout not reached 1: Timeout reached

**CAUTION**: The BRES and BSET instructions must not be used on the MCCSR register to avoid unintentionally clearing the OIF bit.

# MCC BEEP CONTROL REGISTER (MCCBCR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7							0
0	0	0	0	0	0	BC1	BC0

Bit 7:2 = Reserved, must be kept cleared.

# Bit 1:0 = BC[1:0] Beep control

These 2 bits select the PF1 pin beep capability.

BC1	BC0	Beep mode with f <sub>OSC2</sub> =8MHz				
0	0	Off				
0	1	~2-KHz	Output			
1	0	~1-KHz	Beep signal			
1	1	~500-Hz	~50% duty cycle			

The beep output signal is available in ACTIVE-HALT mode but has to be disabled to reduce the consumption.

Table 15. Main Clock Controller Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
002Bh	SICSR		AVDIE	AVDF	LVDRF				WDGRF
	Reset Value	0	0	0	Х	0	0	0	х
002Ch	MCCSR	MCO	CP1	CP0	SMS	TB1	TB0	OIE	OIF
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
002Dh	MCCBCR							BC1	BC0
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 10.3 16-BIT TIMER

### 10.3.1 Introduction

The timer consists of a 16-bit free-running counter driven by a programmable prescaler.

It may be used for a variety of purposes, including pulse length measurement of up to two input signals (*input capture*) or generation of up to two output waveforms (*output compare* and *PWM*).

Pulse lengths and waveform periods can be modulated from a few microseconds to several milliseconds using the timer prescaler and the CPU clock prescaler.

Some ST7 devices have two on-chip 16-bit timers. They are completely independent, and do not share any resources. They are synchronized after a MCU reset as long as the timer clock frequencies are not modified.

This description covers one or two 16-bit timers. In ST7 devices with two timers, register names are prefixed with TA (Timer A) or TB (Timer B).

### 10.3.2 Main Features

- Programmable prescaler: f<sub>CPU</sub> divided by 2, 4 or 8.
- Overflow status flag and maskable interrupt
- External clock input (must be at least 4 times slower than the CPU clock speed) with the choice of active edge
- 1 or 2 Output Compare functions each with:
  - 2 dedicated 16-bit registers
  - 2 dedicated programmable signals
  - 2 dedicated status flags
  - 1 dedicated maskable interrupt
- 1 or 2 Input Capture functions each with:
  - 2 dedicated 16-bit registers
  - 2 dedicated active edge selection signals
  - 2 dedicated status flags
  - 1 dedicated maskable interrupt
- Pulse width modulation mode (PWM)
- One pulse mode
- Reduced Power Mode
- 5 alternate functions on I/O ports (ICAP1, ICAP2, OCMP1, OCMP2, EXTCLK)\*

The Block Diagram is shown in Figure 35.

\*Note: Some timer pins may not be available (not bonded) in some ST7 devices. Refer to the device pin out description.

When reading an input signal on a non-bonded pin, the value will always be '1'.

### 10.3.3 Functional Description

### 10.3.3.1 Counter

The main block of the Programmable Timer is a 16-bit free running upcounter and its associated 16-bit registers. The 16-bit registers are made up of two 8-bit registers called high & low.

Counter Register (CR):

- Counter High Register (CHR) is the most significant byte (MS Byte).
- Counter Low Register (CLR) is the least significant byte (LS Byte).

Alternate Counter Register (ACR)

- Alternate Counter High Register (ACHR) is the most significant byte (MS Byte).
- Alternate Counter Low Register (ACLR) is the least significant byte (LS Byte).

These two read-only 16-bit registers contain the same value but with the difference that reading the ACLR register does not clear the TOF bit (Timer overflow flag), located in the Status register, (SR), (see note at the end of paragraph titled 16-bit read sequence).

Writing in the CLR register or ACLR register resets the free running counter to the FFFCh value. Both counters have a reset value of FFFCh (this is the only value which is reloaded in the 16-bit timer). The reset value of both counters is also FFFCh in One Pulse mode and PWM mode.

The timer clock depends on the clock control bits of the CR2 register, as illustrated in Table 16 Clock Control Bits. The value in the counter register repeats every 131072, 262144 or 524288 CPU clock cycles depending on the CC[1:0] bits.

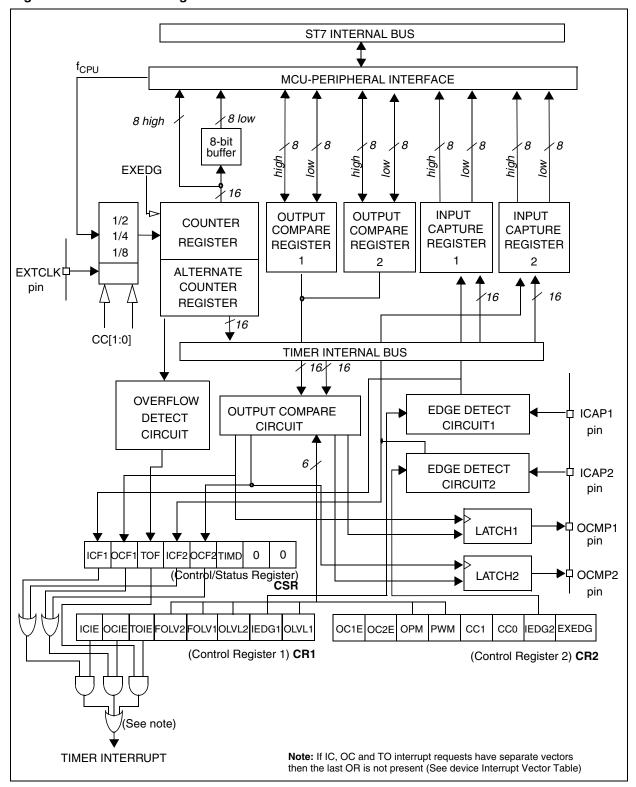
The timer frequency can be f<sub>CPU</sub>/2, f<sub>CPU</sub>/4, f<sub>CPU</sub>/8 or an external frequency.

**Caution:** In Flash devices, Timer A functionality has the following restrictions:

- TAOC2HR and TAOC2LR registers are write only
- Input Capture 2 is not implemented
- The corresponding interrupts cannot be used (ICF2, OCF2 forced by hardware to zero)

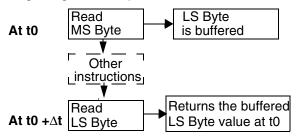


Figure 35. Timer Block Diagram



**16-bit read sequence:** (from either the Counter Register or the Alternate Counter Register).

Beginning of the sequence



Sequence completed

The user must read the MS Byte first, then the LS Byte value is buffered automatically.

This buffered value remains unchanged until the 16-bit read sequence is completed, even if the user reads the MS Byte several times.

After a complete reading sequence, if only the CLR register or ACLR register are read, they return the LS Byte of the count value at the time of the read.

Whatever the timer mode used (input capture, output compare, one pulse mode or PWM mode) an overflow occurs when the counter rolls over from FFFFh to 0000h then:

- The TOF bit of the SR register is set.
- A timer interrupt is generated if:
  - TOIE bit of the CR1 register is set and
  - I bit of the CC register is cleared.

If one of these conditions is false, the interrupt remains pending to be issued as soon as they are both true.

Clearing the overflow interrupt request is done in two steps:

- 1. Reading the SR register while the TOF bit is set.
- 2. An access (read or write) to the CLR register.

**Notes:** The TOF bit is not cleared by accesses to ACLR register. The advantage of accessing the ACLR register rather than the CLR register is that it allows simultaneous use of the overflow function and reading the free running counter at random times (for example, to measure elapsed time) without the risk of clearing the TOF bit erroneously.

The timer is not affected by WAIT mode.

In HALT mode, the counter stops counting until the mode is exited. Counting then resumes from the previous count (MCU awakened by an interrupt) or from the reset count (MCU awakened by a Reset).

### 10.3.3.2 External Clock

The external clock (where available) is selected if CC0=1 and CC1=1 in the CR2 register.

The status of the EXEDG bit in the CR2 register determines the type of level transition on the external clock pin EXTCLK that will trigger the free running counter.

The counter is synchronized with the falling edge of the internal CPU clock.

A minimum of four falling edges of the CPU clock must occur between two consecutive active edges of the external clock; thus the external clock frequency must be less than a quarter of the CPU clock frequency.

Figure 36. Counter Timing Diagram, internal clock divided by 2

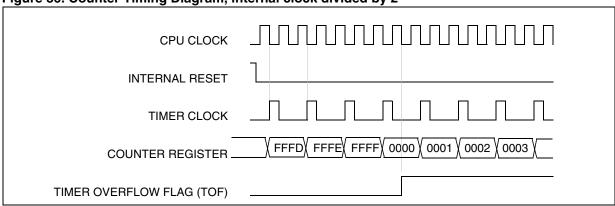


Figure 37. Counter Timing Diagram, internal clock divided by 4

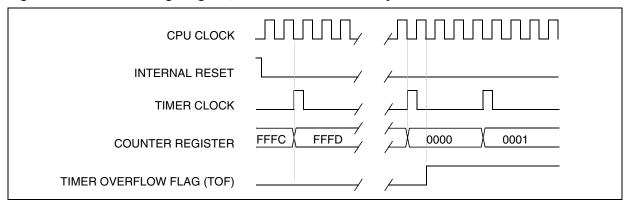
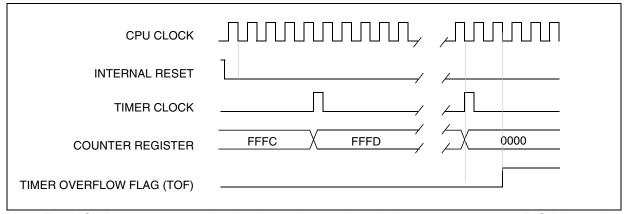


Figure 38. Counter Timing Diagram, internal clock divided by 8



Note: The MCU is in reset state when the internal reset signal is high, when it is low the MCU is running.

62/164

### 10.3.3.3 Input Capture

In this section, the index, *i*, may be 1 or 2 because there are 2 input capture functions in the 16-bit timer.

The two 16-bit input capture registers (IC1R and IC2R) are used to latch the value of the free running counter after a transition is detected on the ICAP*i* pin (see figure 5).

	MS Byte	LS Byte
ICiR	IC <i>i</i> HR	IC <i>i</i> LR

ICiR register is a read-only register.

The active transition is software programmable through the IEDG*i* bit of Control Registers (CR*i*).

Timing resolution is one count of the free running counter: ( $f_{CPU}/CC[1:0]$ ).

### Procedure:

To use the input capture function select the following in the CR2 register:

- Select the timer clock (CC[1:0]) (see Table 16 Clock Control Bits).
- Select the edge of the active transition on the ICAP2 pin with the IEDG2 bit (the ICAP2 pin must be configured as floating input or input with pull-up without interrupt if this configuration is available).

And select the following in the CR1 register:

- Set the ICIE bit to generate an interrupt after an input capture coming from either the ICAP1 pin or the ICAP2 pin
- Select the edge of the active transition on the ICAP1 pin with the IEDG1 bit (the ICAP1pin must be configured as floating input or input with pullup without interrupt if this configuration is available).

When an input capture occurs:

- ICFi bit is set.
- The ICiR register contains the value of the free running counter on the active transition on the ICAPi pin (see Figure 40).
- A timer interrupt is generated if the ICIE bit is set and the I bit is cleared in the CC register. Otherwise, the interrupt remains pending until both conditions become true.

Clearing the Input Capture interrupt request (i.e. clearing the ICF*i* bit) is done in two steps:

- 1. Reading the SR register while the ICF*i* bit is set.
- 2. An access (read or write) to the ICiLR register.

### Notes:

- After reading the ICiHR register, transfer of input capture data is inhibited and ICFi will never be set until the ICiLR register is also read.
- The ICiR register contains the free running counter value which corresponds to the most recent input capture.
- 3. The 2 input capture functions can be used together even if the timer also uses the 2 output compare functions.
- 4. In One pulse Mode and PWM mode only Input Capture 2 can be used.
- The alternate inputs (ICAP1 & ICAP2) are always directly connected to the timer. So any transitions on these pins activates the input capture function.
  - Moreover if one of the ICAP*i* pins is configured as an input and the second one as an output, an interrupt can be generated if the user toggles the output pin and if the ICIE bit is set.
  - This can be avoided if the input capture function *i* is disabled by reading the IC*i*HR (see note 1).
- 6. The TOF bit can be used with interrupt generation in order to measure events that go beyond the timer range (FFFFh).
- In Flash devices, the ICAP2 registers (TAIC2HR, TAIC2LR) are not available on Timer A. The corresponding interrupts cannot be used (ICF2 is forced by hardware to 0).

Figure 39. Input Capture Block Diagram

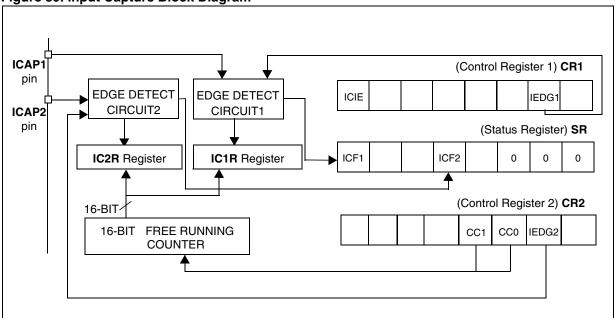
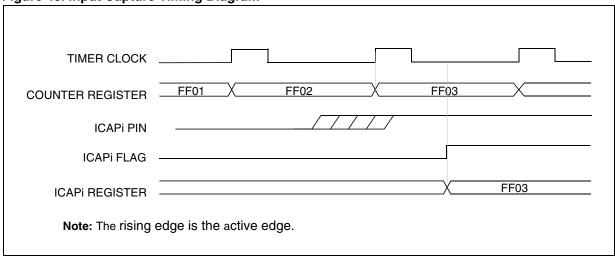


Figure 40. Input Capture Timing Diagram



47/

# 10.3.3.4 Output Compare

In this section, the index, *i*, may be 1 or 2 because there are 2 output compare functions in the 16-bit timer.

This function can be used to control an output waveform or indicate when a period of time has elapsed.

When a match is found between the Output Compare register and the free running counter, the output compare function:

- Assigns pins with a programmable value if the OC/E bit is set
- Sets a flag in the status register
- Generates an interrupt if enabled

Two 16-bit registers Output Compare Register 1 (OC1R) and Output Compare Register 2 (OC2R) contain the value to be compared to the counter register each timer clock cycle.

	MS Byte	LS Byte
OC <i>i</i> R	OC <i>i</i> HR	OC <i>i</i> LR

These registers are readable and writable and are not affected by the timer hardware. A reset event changes the OCiR value to 8000h.

Timing resolution is one count of the free running counter:  $(f_{CPU/CC[1:0]})$ .

### Procedure:

To use the output compare function, select the following in the CR2 register:

- Set the OCiE bit if an output is needed then the OCMPi pin is dedicated to the output compare i signal.
- Select the timer clock (CC[1:0]) (see Table 16 Clock Control Bits).

And select the following in the CR1 register:

- Select the OLVLi bit to applied to the OCMPi pins after the match occurs.
- Set the OCIE bit to generate an interrupt if it is needed.

When a match is found between OCRi register and CR register:

OCFi bit is set.

- The OCMPi pin takes OLVLi bit value (OCMPi pin latch is forced low during reset).
- A timer interrupt is generated if the OCIE bit is set in the CR1 register and the I bit is cleared in the CC register (CC).

The OCiR register value required for a specific timing application can be calculated using the following formula:

$$\Delta \text{ OC} iR = \frac{\Delta t * f_{CPU}}{PRESC}$$

Where:

 $\Delta t$  = Output compare period (in seconds)

f<sub>CPU</sub> = CPU clock frequency (in hertz)

PRESC = Timer prescaler factor (2, 4 or 8 de-

pending on CC[1:0] bits, see Table 16

Clock Control Bits)

If the timer clock is an external clock, the formula is:

$$\Delta \text{ OC} IR = \Delta t * f_{\text{EXT}}$$

Where:

 $\Delta t$  = Output compare period (in seconds)

f<sub>EXT</sub> = External timer clock frequency (in hertz)

Clearing the output compare interrupt request (i.e. clearing the OCF *i* bit) is done by:

- 1. Reading the SR register while the OCFi bit is
- 2. An access (read or write) to the OCiLR register.

The following procedure is recommended to prevent the OCF*i* bit from being set between the time it is read and the write to the OC*i*R register:

- Write to the OCiHR register (further compares are inhibited).
- Read the SR register (first step of the clearance of the OCFi bit, which may be already set).
- Write to the OCiLR register (enables the output compare function and clears the OCFi bit).

### Notes:

- After a processor write cycle to the OCiHR register, the output compare function is inhibited until the OCiLR register is also written.
- 2. If the OCiE bit is not set, the OCMPi pin is a general I/O port and the OLVLi bit will not appear when a match is found but an interrupt could be generated if the OCIE bit is set.
- When the timer clock is f<sub>CPU</sub>/2, OCFi and OCMPi are set while the counter value equals the OCiR register value (see Figure 42 on page 67). This behaviour is the same in OPM or PWM mode.
  - When the timer clock is f<sub>CPU</sub>/4, f<sub>CPU</sub>/8 or in external clock mode, OCF*i* and OCMP*i* are set while the counter value equals the OC*i*R register value plus 1 (see Figure 43 on page 67).
- The output compare functions can be used both for generating external events on the OCMPi pins even if the input capture mode is also used.
- 5. The value in the 16-bit OCiR register and the OLVi bit should be changed after each successful comparison in order to control an output waveform or establish a new elapsed timeout.

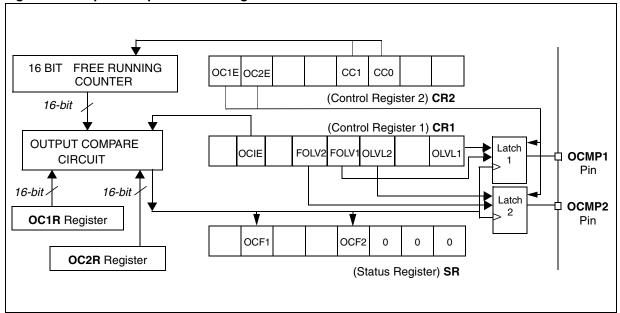
 In Flash devices, the TAOC2HR, TAOC2LR registers are "write only" in Timer A. The corresponding event cannot be generated (OCF2 is forced by hardware to 0).

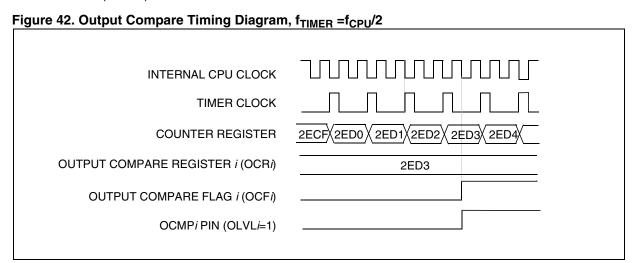
# **Forced Compare Output capability**

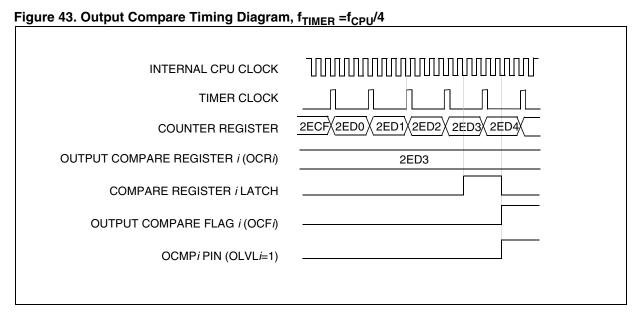
When the FOLVi bit is set by software, the OLVi bit is copied to the OCMPi pin. The OLVi bit has to be toggled in order to toggle the OCMPi pin when it is enabled (OCiE bit=1). The OCFi bit is then not set by hardware, and thus no interrupt request is generated.

The FOLVL*i* bits have no effect in both one pulse mode and PWM mode.

Figure 41. Output Compare Block Diagram







## 10.3.3.5 One Pulse Mode

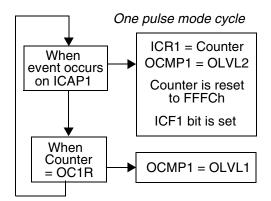
One Pulse mode enables the generation of a pulse when an external event occurs. This mode is selected via the OPM bit in the CR2 register.

The one pulse mode uses the Input Capture1 function and the Output Compare1 function.

### **Procedure:**

To use one pulse mode:

- Load the OC1R register with the value corresponding to the length of the pulse (see the formula in the opposite column).
- 2. Select the following in the CR1 register:
  - Using the OLVL1 bit, select the level to be applied to the OCMP1 pin after the pulse.
  - Using the OLVL2 bit, select the level to be applied to the OCMP1 pin during the pulse.
  - Select the edge of the active transition on the ICAP1 pin with the IEDG1 bit (the ICAP1 pin must be configured as floating input).
- 3. Select the following in the CR2 register:
  - Set the OC1E bit, the OCMP1 pin is then dedicated to the Output Compare 1 function.
  - Set the OPM bit.
  - Select the timer clock CC[1:0] (see Table 16 Clock Control Bits).



Then, on a valid event on the ICAP1 pin, the counter is initialized to FFFCh and OLVL2 bit is loaded on the OCMP1 pin, the ICF1 bit is set and the value FFFDh is loaded in the IC1R register.

Because the ICF1 bit is set when an active edge occurs, an interrupt can be generated if the ICIE bit is set.

Clearing the Input Capture interrupt request (i.e. clearing the ICF*i* bit) is done in two steps:

- 1. Reading the SR register while the ICF*i* bit is set.
- 2. An access (read or write) to the ICiLR register.

The OC1R register value required for a specific timing application can be calculated using the following formula:

$$OC_{i}R Value = \frac{t * f_{CPU}}{PRESC} - 5$$

Where:

t = Pulse period (in seconds)

 $f_{CPU} = CPU$  clock frequency (in hertz)

PRESC = Timer prescaler factor (2, 4 or 8 depending on the CC[1:0] bits, see Table 16 Clock Control Bits)

If the timer clock is an external clock the formula is:

$$OCiR = t * f_{FXT} - 5$$

Where:

t = Pulse period (in seconds)

 $f_{EXT}$  = External timer clock frequency (in hertz)

When the value of the counter is equal to the value of the contents of the OC1R register, the OLVL1 bit is output on the OCMP1 pin, (See Figure 44).

### Notes:

- 1. The OCF1 bit cannot be set by hardware in one pulse mode but the OCF2 bit can generate an Output Compare interrupt.
- When the Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) and One Pulse Mode (OPM) bits are both set, the PWM mode is the only active one.
- 3. If OLVL1=OLVL2 a continuous signal will be seen on the OCMP1 pin.
- 4. The ICAP1 pin can not be used to perform input capture. The ICAP2 pin can be used to perform input capture (ICF2 can be set and IC2R can be loaded) but the user must take care that the counter is reset each time a valid edge occurs on the ICAP1 pin and ICF1 can also generates interrupt if ICIE is set.
- 5. When one pulse mode is used OC1R is dedicated to this mode. Nevertheless OC2R and OCF2 can be used to indicate a period of time has been elapsed but cannot generate an output waveform because the level OLVL2 is dedicated to the one pulse mode.
- In Flash devices, Timer A OCF2 bit is forced by hardware to 0.

# Figure 44. One Pulse Mode Timing Example

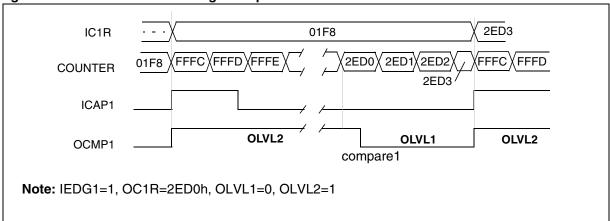
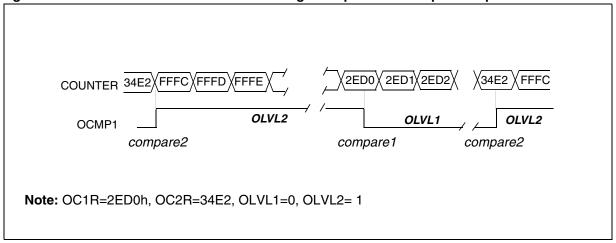


Figure 45. Pulse Width Modulation Mode Timing Example with 2 Output Compare Functions



### 10.3.3.6 Pulse Width Modulation Mode

Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) mode enables the generation of a signal with a frequency and pulse length determined by the value of the OC1R and OC2R registers.

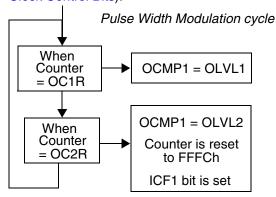
Pulse Width Modulation mode uses the complete Output Compare 1 function plus the OC2R register, and so this functionality can not be used when PWM mode is activated.

In PWM mode, double buffering is implemented on the output compare registers. Any new values written in the OC1R and OC2R registers are taken into account only at the end of the PWM period (OC2) to avoid spikes on the PWM output pin (OCMP1).

### **Procedure**

To use pulse width modulation mode:

- 1. Load the OC2R register with the value corresponding to the period of the signal using the formula in the opposite column.
- Load the OC1R register with the value corresponding to the period of the pulse if (OLVL1=0 and OLVL2=1) using the formula in the opposite column.
- 3. Select the following in the CR1 register:
  - Using the OLVL1 bit, select the level to be applied to the OCMP1 pin after a successful comparison with the OC1R register.
  - Using the OLVL2 bit, select the level to be applied to the OCMP1 pin after a successful comparison with the OC2R register.
- 4. Select the following in the CR2 register:
  - Set OC1E bit: the OCMP1 pin is then dedicated to the output compare 1 function.
  - Set the PWM bit.
  - Select the timer clock (CC[1:0]) (see Table 16 Clock Control Bits).



If OLVL1=1 and OLVL2=0 the length of the positive pulse is the difference between the OC2R and OC1R registers.

If OLVL1=OLVL2 a continuous signal will be seen on the OCMP1 pin.

The OCiR register value required for a specific timing application can be calculated using the following formula:

$$OCiR Value = \frac{t * f_{CPU}}{PRESC} - 5$$

Where:

t = Signal or pulse period (in seconds)

f<sub>CPU</sub> = CPU clock frequency (in hertz)

PRESC = Timer prescaler factor (2, 4 or 8 depending on CC[1:0] bits, see Table 16)

If the timer clock is an external clock the formula is:

$$OCiR = t * f_{EXT} - 5$$

Where:

= Signal or pulse period (in seconds)

f<sub>EXT</sub> = External timer clock frequency (in hertz) The Output Compare 2 event causes the counter to be initialized to FFFCh (See Figure 45)

### Notes:

- After a write instruction to the OC/HR register, the output compare function is inhibited until the OC/LR register is also written.
- 2. The OCF1 and OCF2 bits cannot be set by hardware in PWM mode therefore the Output Compare interrupt is inhibited.
- The ICF1 bit is set by hardware when the counter reaches the OC2R value and can produce a timer interrupt if the ICIE bit is set and the I bit is cleared
- 4. In PWM mode the ICAP1 pin can not be used to perform input capture because it is disconnected to the timer. The ICAP2 pin can be used to perform input capture (ICF2 can be set and IC2R can be loaded) but the user must take care that the counter is reset each period and ICF1 can also generates interrupt if ICIE is set.
- When the Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) and One Pulse Mode (OPM) bits are both set, the PWM mode is the only active one.
- In Flash devices, the TAOC2HR, TAOC2LR registers in Timer A are "write only". A read operation returns an undefined value.
- 7. In Flash devices, the ICAP2 registers (TAIC2HR, TAIC2LR) are not available in Timer A. The ICF2 bit is forced by hardware to 0.

### 10.3.4 Low Power Modes

Mode	Description
WAIT	No effect on 16-bit Timer.
	Timer interrupts cause the device to exit from WAIT mode.
	16-bit Timer registers are frozen.
HALT	In HALT mode, the counter stops counting until Halt mode is exited. Counting resumes from the previous count when the MCU is woken up by an interrupt with "exit from HALT mode" capability or from the counter reset value when the MCU is woken up by a RESET.
	If an input capture event occurs on the ICAP <i>i</i> pin, the input capture detection circuitry is armed. Consequently, when the MCU is woken up by an interrupt with "exit from HALT mode" capability, the ICF <i>i</i> bit is set, and the counter value present when exiting from HALT mode is captured into the IC <i>i</i> R register.

### 10.3.5 Interrupts

Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Control Bit	Exit from Wait	Exit from Halt
Input Capture 1 event/Counter reset in PWM mode	ICF1	ICIE	Yes	No
Input Capture 2 event	ICF2*	ICIE	Yes	No
Output Compare 1 event (not available in PWM mode)	OCF1	OCIE	Yes	No
Output Compare 2 event (not available in PWM mode)	OCF2*	OCIE	Yes	No
Timer Overflow event	TOF	TOIE	Yes	No

**Note:** The 16-bit Timer interrupt events are connected to the same interrupt vector (see Interrupts chapter). These events generate an interrupt if the corresponding Enable Control Bit is set and the interrupt mask in the CC register is reset (RIM instruction).

### 10.3.6 Summary of Timer modes

MODES	TIMER RESOURCES						
MODES	Input Capture 1 Input Capture 2		Output Compare 1	Output Compare 2			
Input Capture (1 and/or 2)	Yes	Yes <sup>2)5)</sup>	Yes	Yes <sup>4)</sup>			
Output Compare (1 and/or 2)	Yes	Yes <sup>5)</sup>	Yes	Yes <sup>4)</sup>			
One Pulse Mode	No	Not Recommended <sup>1)5)</sup>	No	Partially <sup>2)</sup>			
PWM Mode	No	Not Recommended <sup>3)5)</sup>	No	No			

- 1) See note 4 in Section 10.3.3.5 One Pulse Mode
- 2) See note 5 and 6 in Section 10.3.3.5 One Pulse Mode
- 3) See note 4 in Section 10.3.3.6 Pulse Width Modulation Mode
- 4) In Flash devices, the TAOC2HR, TAOC2LR registers are write only in Timer A. Output Compare 2 event cannot be generated, OCF2 is forced by hardware to 0.
- 5) In Flash devices, Input Capture 2 is not implemented in Timer A. ICF2 bit is forced by hardware to 0.

<sup>\*</sup> In Flash devices, the ICF2 and OCF2 bits are forced by hardware to 0 in Timer A, hence there is no interrupt event for these flags.

# 10.3.7 Register Description

Each Timer is associated with three control and status registers, and with six pairs of data registers (16-bit values) relating to the two input captures, the two output compares, the counter and the alternate counter.

# **CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CR1)**

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7							0
ICIE	OCIE	TOIE	FOLV2	FOLV1	OLVL2	IEDG1	OLVL1

Bit 7 = ICIE Input Capture Interrupt Enable.

0: Interrupt is inhibited.

1: A timer interrupt is generated whenever the ICF1 or ICF2 bit of the SR register is set.

Bit 6 = **OCIE** *Output Compare Interrupt Enable*. 0: Interrupt is inhibited.

1: A timer interrupt is generated whenever the OCF1 or OCF2 bit of the SR register is set.

Bit 5 = **TOIE** *Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.* 

0: Interrupt is inhibited.

1: A timer interrupt is enabled whenever the TOF bit of the SR register is set.

Bit 4 = **FOLV2** Forced Output Compare 2.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: No effect on the OCMP2 pin.

1: Forces the OLVL2 bit to be copied to the OCMP2 pin, if the OC2E bit is set and even if there is no successful comparison.

Bit 3 = FOLV1 Forced Output Compare 1.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: No effect on the OCMP1 pin.

1: Forces OLVL1 to be copied to the OCMP1 pin, if the OC1E bit is set and even if there is no successful comparison.

Bit 2 = **OLVL2** Output Level 2.

This bit is copied to the OCMP2 pin whenever a successful comparison occurs with the OC2R register and OCxE is set in the CR2 register. This value is copied to the OCMP1 pin in One Pulse Mode and Pulse Width Modulation mode.

Bit 1 = **IEDG1** Input Edge 1.

This bit determines which type of level transition on the ICAP1 pin will trigger the capture.

0: A falling edge triggers the capture.

1: A rising edge triggers the capture.

Bit 0 = **OLVL1** Output Level 1.

The OLVL1 bit is copied to the OCMP1 pin whenever a successful comparison occurs with the OC1R register and the OC1E bit is set in the CR2 register.

# **CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CR2)**

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7 0
OC1E OC2E OPM PWM CC1 CC0 IEDG2 EXEDG

# Bit 7 = **OC1E** Output Compare 1 Pin Enable.

This bit is used only to output the signal from the timer on the OCMP1 pin (OLV1 in Output Compare mode, both OLV1 and OLV2 in PWM and one-pulse mode). Whatever the value of the OC1E bit, the Output Compare 1 function of the timer remains active.

- 0: OCMP1 pin alternate function disabled (I/O pin free for general-purpose I/O).
- 1: OCMP1 pin alternate function enabled.

# Bit 6 = **OC2E** Output Compare 2 Pin Enable.

This bit is used only to output the signal from the timer on the OCMP2 pin (OLV2 in Output Compare mode). Whatever the value of the OC2E bit, the Output Compare 2 function of the timer remains active.

- 0: OCMP2 pin alternate function disabled (I/O pin free for general-purpose I/O).
- 1: OCMP2 pin alternate function enabled.

**Note:** In Flash devices, this bit is not available for Timer A. It must be kept at its reset value.

## Bit 5 = **OPM** One Pulse Mode.

- 0: One Pulse Mode is not active.
- 1: One Pulse Mode is active, the ICAP1 pin can be used to trigger one pulse on the OCMP1 pin; the active transition is given by the IEDG1 bit. The length of the generated pulse depends on the contents of the OC1R register.

Bit 4 = **PWM** Pulse Width Modulation.

- 0: PWM mode is not active.
- 1: PWM mode is active, the OCMP1 pin outputs a programmable cyclic signal; the length of the pulse depends on the value of OC1R register; the period depends on the value of OC2R register.

# Bit 3, 2 = CC[1:0] Clock Control.

The timer clock mode depends on these bits:

Table 16. Clock Control Bits

Timer Clock	CC1	CC0
f <sub>CPU</sub> / 4	0	0
f <sub>CPU</sub> / 2	0	1
f <sub>CPU</sub> / 8	1	0
External Clock (where available)	1	1

**Note**: If the external clock pin is not available, programming the external clock configuration stops the counter.

### Bit 1 = **IEDG2** Input Edge 2.

This bit determines which type of level transition on the ICAP2 pin will trigger the capture.

- 0: A falling edge triggers the capture.
- 1: A rising edge triggers the capture.

### Bit 0 = **EXEDG** External Clock Edge.

This bit determines which type of level transition on the external clock pin EXTCLK will trigger the counter register.

- 0: A falling edge triggers the counter register.
- 1: A rising edge triggers the counter register.

# **CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (CSR)**

Read Only (except bit 2 R/W)

Reset Value: xxxx x0xx (xxh)

7							0
ICF1	OCF1	TOF	ICF2	OCF2	TIMD	0	0

# Bit 7 = ICF1 Input Capture Flag 1.

0: No input capture (reset value).

1: An input capture has occurred on the ICAP1 pin or the counter has reached the OC2R value in PWM mode. To clear this bit, first read the SR register, then read or write the low byte of the IC1R (IC1LR) register.

# Bit 6 = **OCF1** Output Compare Flag 1.

0: No match (reset value).

1: The content of the free running counter has matched the content of the OC1R register. To clear this bit, first read the SR register, then read or write the low byte of the OC1R (OC1LR) register.

# Bit 5 = **TOF** Timer Overflow Flag.

0: No timer overflow (reset value).

1: The free running counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. To clear this bit, first read the SR register, then read or write the low byte of the CR (CLR) register.

**Note:** Reading or writing the ACLR register does not clear TOF.

Bit 4 = ICF2 Input Capture Flag 2.

0: No input capture (reset value).

1: An input capture has occurred on the ICAP2 pin. To clear this bit, first read the SR register, then read or write the low byte of the IC2R (IC2LR) register.

**Note:** In Flash devices, this bit is not available for Timer A and is forced by hardware to 0.

# Bit 3 = OCF2 Output Compare Flag 2.

0: No match (reset value).

 The content of the free running counter has matched the content of the OC2R register. To clear this bit, first read the SR register, then read or write the low byte of the OC2R (OC2LR) register.

**Note:** In Flash devices, this bit is not available for Timer A and is forced by hardware to 0.

#### Bit 2 = **TIMD** *Timer disable*.

This bit is set and cleared by software. When set, it freezes the timer prescaler and counter and disabled the output functions (OCMP1 and OCMP2 pins) to reduce power consumption. Access to the timer registers is still available, allowing the timer configuration to be changed, or the counter reset, while it is disabled.

0: Timer enabled

1: Timer prescaler, counter and outputs disabled

Bits 1:0 = Reserved, must be kept cleared.

# **INPUT CAPTURE 1 HIGH REGISTER (IC1HR)**

Read Only

Reset Value: Undefined

This is an 8-bit read only register that contains the high part of the counter value (transferred by the input capture 1 event).

7				0
MSB				LSB

# OUTPUT COMPARE 1 HIGH REGISTER (OC1HR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 1000 0000 (80h)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the high part of the value to be compared to the CHR register.

7				0
MSB				LSB

# **INPUT CAPTURE 1 LOW REGISTER (IC1LR)**

Read Only

Reset Value: Undefined

This is an 8-bit read only register that contains the low part of the counter value (transferred by the input capture 1 event).

7				0
MSB				LSB

# OUTPUT COMPARE 1 LOW REGISTER (OC1LR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the low part of the value to be compared to the CLR register.

7				0	
MSB				LSB	

# OUTPUT COMPARE 2 HIGH REGISTER (OC2HR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 1000 0000 (80h)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the high part of the value to be compared to the CHR register.

7				0
MSB				LSB

**Note:** In Flash devices, the Timer A OC2HR register is write-only.

# OUTPUT COMPARE 2 LOW REGISTER (OC2LR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the low part of the value to be compared to the CLR register.

7				0
MSB				LSB

**Note:** In Flash devices, the Timer A OC2LR register is write-only.

# **COUNTER HIGH REGISTER (CHR)**

Read Only

Reset Value: 1111 1111 (FFh)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the high part of the counter value.

7				0
MSB				LSB

# **COUNTER LOW REGISTER (CLR)**

Read Only

Reset Value: 1111 1100 (FCh)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the low part of the counter value. A write to this register resets the counter. An access to this register after accessing the CSR register clears the TOF bit.

7				0
MSB				LSB

# ALTERNATE COUNTER HIGH REGISTER (ACHR)

Read Only

Reset Value: 1111 1111 (FFh)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the high part of the counter value.

7				0	
MSB				LSB	

# ALTERNATE COUNTER LOW REGISTER (ACLR)

Read Only

Reset Value: 1111 1100 (FCh)

This is an 8-bit register that contains the low part of the counter value. A write to this register resets the counter. An access to this register after an access to CSR register does not clear the TOF bit in the CSR register.

7				0
MSB				LSB

# **INPUT CAPTURE 2 HIGH REGISTER (IC2HR)**

Read Only

Reset Value: Undefined

This is an 8-bit read only register that contains the high part of the counter value (transferred by the Input Capture 2 event).

7				0
MSB				LSB

**Note:** In Flash devices, this register is not implemented for Timer A.

# **INPUT CAPTURE 2 LOW REGISTER (IC2LR)**

Read Only

Reset Value: Undefined

This is an 8-bit read only register that contains the low part of the counter value (transferred by the Input Capture 2 event).

7				0	
MSB				LSB	

**Note:** In Flash devices, this register is not implemented for Timer A.

Table 17. 16-Bit Timer Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Timer A: 32	CR1	ICIE	OCIE	TOIE	FOLV2 <sup>1</sup>	FOLV1	OLVL2	IEDG1	OLVL1
Timer B: 42	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timer A: 31	CR2	OC1E	OC2E <sup>1</sup>	OPM	PWM	CC1	CC0	IEDG2 <sup>1</sup>	EXEDG
Timer B: 41	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timer A: 33	CSR	ICF1	OCF1	TOF	ICF2 <sup>2</sup>	OCF2 <sup>2</sup>	TIMD	-	-
Timer B: 43	Reset Value	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	Х	х
Timer A: 34	IC1HR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 44	Reset Value	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Timer A: 35	IC1LR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 45	Reset Value	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Timer A: 36	OC1HR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 46	Reset Value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timer A: 37	OC1LR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 47	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timer A: 3E <sup>3</sup>	OC2HR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 4E	Reset Value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timer A: 3F <sup>3</sup>		MSB							LSB
Timer B: 4F	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timer A: 38	CHR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 48	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Timer A: 39	CLR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 49	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Timer A: 3A	ACHR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 4A	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Timer A: 3B	ACLR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 4B	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Timer A: 3C <sup>4</sup>		MSB	_		_				LSB
Timer B: 4C	Reset Value	Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	х	Х
Timer A: 3D <sup>4</sup>	IC2LR	MSB							LSB
Timer B: 4D	Reset Value	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In Flash devices, these bits are not used in Timer A and must be kept cleared.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 2}$  In Flash devices, these bits are forced by hardware to 0 in Timer A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In Flash devices, the TAOC2HR and TAOC2LR Registers are write only, reading them will return undefined values

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> In Flash devices, the TAIC2HR and TAIC2LR registers are not present.

## 10.4 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

#### 10.4.1 Introduction

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) allows fullduplex, synchronous, serial communication with external devices. An SPI system may consist of a master and one or more slaves however the SPI interface can not be a master in a multi-master system.

#### 10.4.2 Main Features

- Full duplex synchronous transfers (on 3 lines)
- Simplex synchronous transfers (on 2 lines)
- Master or slave operation
- Six master mode frequencies (f<sub>CPU</sub>/4 max.)
- f<sub>CPU</sub>/2 max. slave mode frequency (see note)
- SS Management by software or hardware
- Programmable clock polarity and phase
- End of transfer interrupt flag
- Write collision, Master Mode Fault and Overrun flags

**Note:** In slave mode, continuous transmission is not possible at maximum frequency due to the software overhead for clearing status flags and to initiate the next transmission sequence.

### 10.4.3 General Description

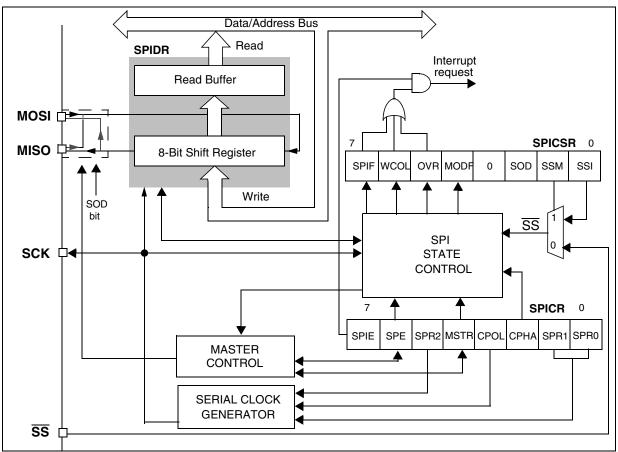
Figure 46 shows the serial peripheral interface (SPI) block diagram. There are 3 registers:

- SPI Control Register (SPICR)
- SPI Control/Status Register (SPICSR)
- SPI Data Register (SPIDR)

The SPI is connected to external devices through 4 pins:

- MISO: Master In / Slave Out data
- MOSI: Master Out / Slave In data
- SCK: Serial Clock out by SPI masters and input by SPI slaves

Figure 46. Serial Peripheral Interface Block Diagram



- SS: Slave select:

This input signal acts as a 'chip select' to let the SPI master communicate with slaves individually and to avoid contention on the data lines. Slave SS inputs can be driven by standard I/O ports on the master MCU.

# 10.4.3.1 Functional Description

A basic example of interconnections between a single master and a single slave is illustrated in Figure 47.

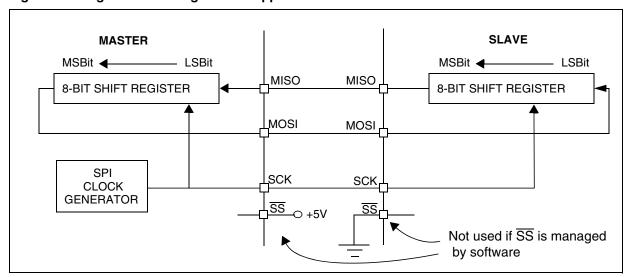
The MOSI pins are connected together and the MISO pins are connected together. In this way data is transferred serially between master and slave (most significant bit first).

The communication is always initiated by the master. When the master device transmits data to a slave device via MOSI pin, the slave device responds by sending data to the master device via the MISO pin. This implies full duplex communication with both data out and data in synchronized with the same clock signal (which is provided by the master device via the SCK pin).

To use a single data line, the MISO and MOSI pins must be connected at each node (in this case only simplex communication is possible).

Four possible data/clock timing relationships may be chosen (see Figure 50) but master and slave must be programmed with the same timing mode.

Figure 47. Single Master/ Single Slave Application



# 10.4.3.2 Slave Select Management

As an alternative to using the SS pin to control the Slave Select signal, the application can choose to manage the Slave Select signal by software. This is configured by the SSM bit in the SPICSR register (see Figure 49)

In software management, the external  $\overline{SS}$  pin is free for other application uses and the internal  $\overline{SS}$  signal level is driven by writing to the SSI bit in the SPICSR register.

### In Master mode:

SS internal must be held high continuously

#### In Slave Mode:

There are two cases depending on the data/clock timing relationship (see Figure 48):

If CPHA=1 (data latched on 2nd clock edge):

SS internal must be held low during the entire transmission. This implies that in single slave applications the SS pin either can be tied to V<sub>SS</sub>, or made free for standard I/O by managing the SS function by software (SSM= 1 and SSI=0 in the in the SPICSR register)

If CPHA=0 (data latched on 1st clock edge):

SS internal must be held low during byte transmission and pulled high between each byte to allow the slave to write to the shift register. If SS is not pulled high, a Write Collision error will occur when the slave writes to the shift register (see Section 10.4.5.3).

Figure 48. Generic SS Timing Diagram

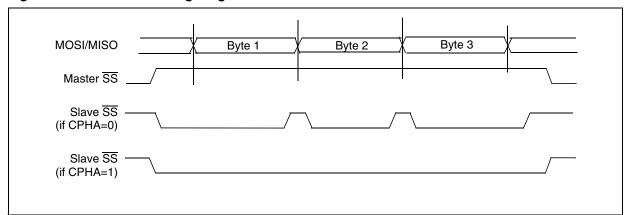
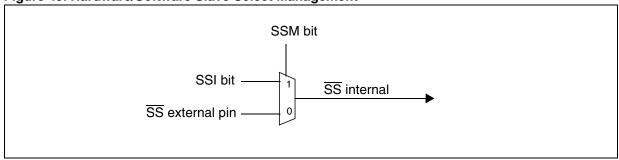


Figure 49. Hardware/Software Slave Select Management



### 10.4.3.3 Master Mode Operation

In master mode, the serial clock is output on the SCK pin. The clock frequency, polarity and phase are configured by software (refer to the description of the SPICSR register).

**Note:** The idle state of SCK must correspond to the polarity selected in the SPICSR register (by pulling up SCK if CPOL=1 or pulling down SCK if CPOL=0).

To operate the SPI in master mode, perform the following steps in order (if the SPICSR register is not written first, the SPICR register setting (MSTR bit) may be not taken into account):

- 1. Write to the SPICR register:
  - Select the clock frequency by configuring the SPR[2:0] bits.
  - Select the clock polarity and clock phase by configuring the CPOL and CPHA bits. Figure 50 shows the four possible configurations.
     Note: The slave must have the same CPOL and CPHA settings as the master.
- 2. Write to the SPICSR register:
  - Either set the SSM bit and set the SSI bit or clear the SSM bit and tie the SS pin high for the complete byte transmit sequence.
- 3. Write to the SPICR register:
  - Set the MSTR and SPE bits
     Note: MSTR and SPE bits remain set only if SS is high).

The transmit sequence begins when software writes a byte in the SPIDR register.

### 10.4.3.4 Master Mode Transmit Sequence

When software writes to the SPIDR register, the data byte is loaded into the 8-bit shift register and then shifted out serially to the MOSI pin most significant bit first.

When data transfer is complete:

- The SPIF bit is set by hardware
- An interrupt request is generated if the SPIE bit is set and the interrupt mask in the CCR register is cleared.

Clearing the SPIF bit is performed by the following software sequence:

- An access to the SPICSR register while the SPIF bit is set
- A read to the SPIDR register.

**Note:** While the SPIF bit is set, all writes to the SPIDR register are inhibited until the SPICSR register is read.

# 10.4.3.5 Slave Mode Operation

In slave mode, the serial clock is received on the SCK pin from the master device.

To operate the SPI in slave mode:

- Write to the SPICSR register to perform the following actions:
  - Select the clock polarity and clock phase by configuring the CPOL and CPHA bits (see Figure 50).

Figure 50).

Note: The slave must have the same CPOL and CPHA settings as the master.

- Manage the SS pin as described in Section 10.4.3.2 and Figure 48. If CPHA=1 SS must be held low continuously. If CPHA=0 SS must be held low during byte transmission and pulled up between each byte to let the slave write in the shift register.
- Write to the SPICR register to clear the MSTR bit and set the SPE bit to enable the SPI I/O functions.

### 10.4.3.6 Slave Mode Transmit Sequence

When software writes to the SPIDR register, the data byte is loaded into the 8-bit shift register and then shifted out serially to the MISO pin most significant bit first.

The transmit sequence begins when the slave device receives the clock signal and the most significant bit of the data on its MOSI pin.

When data transfer is complete:

- The SPIF bit is set by hardware
- An interrupt request is generated if SPIE bit is set and interrupt mask in the CCR register is cleared.

Clearing the SPIF bit is performed by the following software sequence:

- An access to the SPICSR register while the SPIF bit is set.
- 2. A write or a read to the SPIDR register.

**Notes:** While the SPIF bit is set, all writes to the SPIDR register are inhibited until the SPICSR register is read.

The SPIF bit can be cleared during a second transmission; however, it must be cleared before the second SPIF bit in order to prevent an Overrun condition (see Section 10.4.5.2).

# SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (Cont'd) 10.4.4 Clock Phase and Clock Polarity

Four possible timing relationships may be chosen by software, using the CPOL and CPHA bits (See Figure 50).

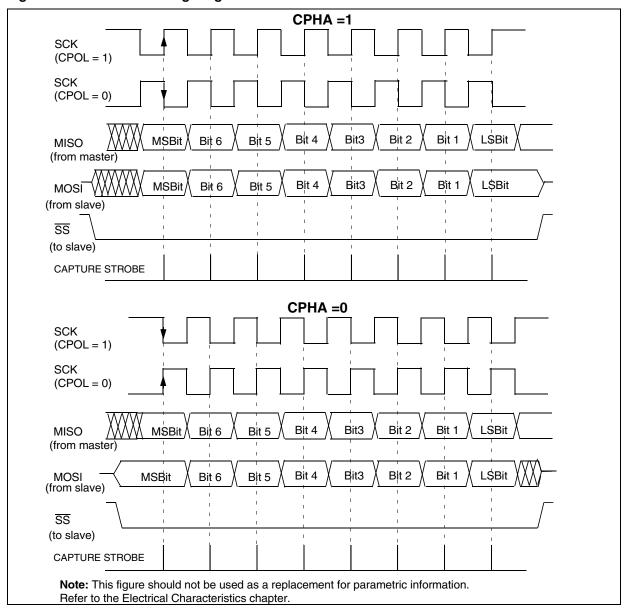
**Note:** The idle state of SCK must correspond to the polarity selected in the SPICSR register (by pulling up SCK if CPOL=1 or pulling down SCK if CPOL=0).

The combination of the CPOL clock polarity and CPHA (clock phase) bits selects the data capture clock edge

Figure 50, shows an SPI transfer with the four combinations of the CPHA and CPOL bits. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram where the SCK pin, the MISO pin, the MOSI pin are directly connected between the master and the slave device.

**Note**: If CPOL is changed at the communication byte boundaries, the SPI must be disabled by resetting the SPE bit.

Figure 50. Data Clock Timing Diagram



### 10.4.5 Error Flags

# 10.4.5.1 Master Mode Fault (MODF)

Master  $\underline{\mathsf{mode}}$  fault occurs when the master device has its  $\overline{\mathsf{SS}}$  pin pulled low.

When a Master mode fault occurs:

- The MODF bit is set and an SPI interrupt request is generated if the SPIE bit is set.
- The SPE bit is reset. This blocks all output from the device and disables the SPI peripheral.
- The MSTR bit is reset, thus forcing the device into slave mode.

Clearing the MODF bit is done through a software sequence:

- A read access to the SPICSR register while the MODF bit is set.
- 2. A write to the SPICR register.

**Notes:** To avoid any conflicts in an application with multiple slaves, the  $\overline{SS}$  pin must be pulled high during the MODF bit clearing sequence. The SPE and MSTR bits may be restored to their original state during or after this clearing sequence.

Hardware does not allow the user to set the SPE and MSTR bits while the MODF bit is set except in the MODF bit clearing sequence.

# 10.4.5.2 Overrun Condition (OVR)

An overrun condition occurs, when the master device has sent a data byte and the slave device has

not cleared the SPIF bit issued from the previously transmitted byte.

When an Overrun occurs:

 The OVR bit is set and an interrupt request is generated if the SPIE bit is set.

In this case, the receiver buffer contains the byte sent after the SPIF bit was last cleared. A read to the SPIDR register returns this byte. All other bytes are lost.

The OVR bit is cleared by reading the SPICSR register.

# 10.4.5.3 Write Collision Error (WCOL)

A write collision occurs when the software tries to write to the SPIDR register while a data transfer is taking place with an external device. When this happens, the transfer continues uninterrupted; and the software write will be unsuccessful.

Write collisions can occur both in master and slave mode. See also Section 10.4.3.2 Slave Select Management.

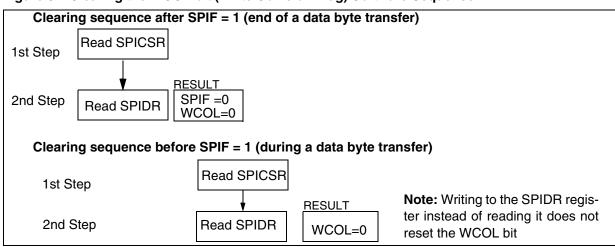
**Note:** a "read collision" will never occur since the received data byte is placed in a buffer in which access is always synchronous with the MCU operation.

The WCOL bit in the SPICSR register is set if a write collision occurs.

No SPI interrupt is generated when the WCOL bit is set (the WCOL bit is a status flag only).

Clearing the WCOL bit is done through a software sequence (see Figure 51).

Figure 51. Clearing the WCOL bit (Write Collision Flag) Software Sequence



# 10.4.5.4 Single Master Systems

A typical single master system may be configured, using an MCU as the master and four MCUs as slaves (see Figure 52).

The master device selects the individual slave devices by using four pins of a parallel port to control the four SS pins of the slave devices.

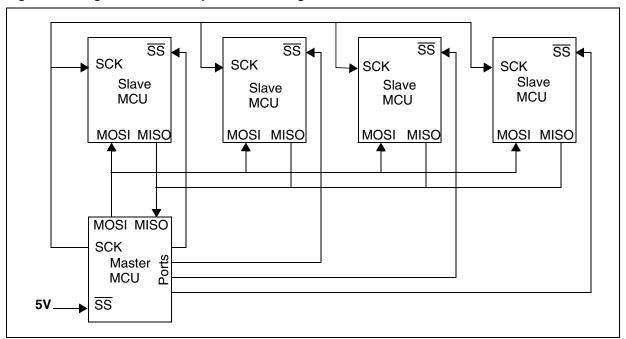
The  $\overline{SS}$  pins are pulled high during reset since the master device ports will be forced to be inputs at that time, thus disabling the slave devices.

**Note:** To prevent a bus conflict on the MISO line the master allows only one active slave device during a transmission.

For more security, the slave device may respond to the master with the received data byte. Then the master will receive the previous byte back from the slave device if all MISO and MOSI pins are connected and the slave has not written to its SPIDR register.

Other transmission security methods can use ports for handshake lines or data bytes with command fields.

Figure 52. Single Master / Multiple Slave Configuration



# SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (Cont'd) 10.4.6 Low Power Modes

Mode	Description
WAIT	No effect on SPI. SPI interrupt events cause the device to exit from WAIT mode.
HALT	SPI registers are frozen. In HALT mode, the SPI is inactive. SPI operation resumes when the MCU is woken up by an interrupt with "exit from HALT mode" capability. The data received is subsequently read from the SPIDR register when the software is running (interrupt vector fetching). If several data are received before the wake-up event, then an overrun error is generated. This error can be detected after the fetch of the interrupt routine that woke up the device.

# 10.4.6.1 Using the SPI to wakeup the MCU from Halt mode

In slave configuration, the SPI is able to wakeup the ST7 device from HALT mode through a SPIF interrupt. The data received is subsequently read from the SPIDR register when the software is running (interrupt vector fetch). If multiple data transfers have been performed before software clears the SPIF bit, then the OVR bit is set by hardware.

**Note:** When waking up from Halt mode, if the SPI remains in Slave mode, it is recommended to perform an extra communications cycle to bring the SPI from Halt mode state to normal state. If the SPI exits from Slave mode, it returns to normal state immediately.

**Caution:** The SPI can wake up the ST7 from Halt mode only if the Slave Select signal (external  $\overline{SS}$  pin or the SSI bit in the SPICSR register) is low when the ST7 enters Halt mode. So if Slave selection is configured as external (see Section 10.4.3.2), make sure the master drives a low level on the  $\overline{SS}$  pin when the slave enters Halt mode.

### 10.4.7 Interrupts

Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Control Bit	Exit from Wait	Exit from Halt
SPI End of Transfer Event	SPIF		Yes	Yes
Master Mode Fault Event	MODF	SPIE	Yes	No
Overrun Error	OVR		Yes	No

**Note**: The SPI interrupt events are connected to the same interrupt vector (see Interrupts chapter). They generate an interrupt if the corresponding Enable Control Bit is set and the interrupt mask in

57

# 10.4.8 Register Description CONTROL REGISTER (SPICR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 xxxx (0xh)

7							
SPIE	SPE	SPR2	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SPR1	SPR0

Bit 7 = **SPIE** Serial Peripheral Interrupt Enable. This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An SPİ interrupt is generated whenever SPIF=1, MODF=1 or OVR=1 in the SPICSR register

# Bit 6 = **SPE** Serial Peripheral Output Enable.

This bit is set and cleared by software. It is also cleared by hardware when, in master mode,  $\overline{SS}$ =0 (see Section 10.4.5.1 Master Mode Fault (MODF)). The SPE bit is cleared by reset, so the SPI peripheral is not initially connected to the external pins.

0: I/O pins free for general purpose I/O

1: SPI I/O pin alternate functions enabled

#### Bit 5 = **SPR2** Divider Enable.

This bit is set and cleared by software and is cleared by reset. It is used with the SPR[1:0] bits to set the baud rate. Refer to Table 18 SPI Master mode SCK Frequency.

0: Divider by 2 enabled

1: Divider by 2 disabled

Note: This bit has no effect in slave mode.

#### Bit 4 = **MSTR** *Master Mode.*

This bit is set and cleared by software. It is also cleared by hardware when, in master mode,  $\overline{SS}$ =0 (see Section 10.4.5.1 Master Mode Fault (MODF)).

0: Slave mode

1: Master mode. The function of the SCK pin changes from an input to an output and the functions of the MISO and MOSI pins are reversed.

### Bit 3 = **CPOL** Clock Polarity.

This bit is set and cleared by software. This bit determines the idle state of the serial Clock. The CPOL bit affects both the master and slave modes

0: SCK pin has a low level idle state

1: SCK pin has a high level idle state

**Note**: If CPOL is changed at the communication byte boundaries, the SPI must be disabled by resetting the SPE bit.

#### Bit 2 = **CPHA** Clock Phase.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

- 0: The first clock transition is the first data capture edge.
- The second clock transition is the first capture edge.

**Note:** The slave must have the same CPOL and CPHA settings as the master.

# Bits 1:0 = **SPR[1:0]** Serial Clock Frequency.

These bits are set and cleared by software. Used with the SPR2 bit, they select the baud rate of the SPI serial clock SCK output by the SPI in master mode.

Note: These 2 bits have no effect in slave mode.

Table 18. SPI Master mode SCK Frequency

Serial Clock	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0
f <sub>CPU</sub> /4	1	0	0
f <sub>CPU</sub> /8	0	0	0
f <sub>CPU</sub> /16	0	0	1
f <sub>CPU</sub> /32	1	1	0
f <sub>CPU</sub> /64	0	1	0
f <sub>CPU</sub> /128	0	1	1

# **CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (SPICSR)**

Read/Write (some bits Read Only) Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7 0

SPIF | WCOL | OVR | MODF | - | SOD | SSM | SSI

# Bit 7 = **SPIF** Serial Peripheral Data Transfer Flag (Read only).

This bit is set by hardware when a transfer has been completed. An interrupt is generated if SPIE=1 in the SPICR register. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SPICSR register followed by a write or a read to the SPIDR register).

- 0: Data transfer is in progress or the flag has been cleared.
- 1: Data transfer between the device and an external device has been completed.

**Note:** While the SPIF bit is set, all writes to the SPIDR register are inhibited until the SPICSR register is read.

Bit 6 = **WCOL** Write Collision status (Read only). This bit is set by hardware when a write to the SPIDR register is done during a transmit sequence. It is cleared by a software sequence (see Figure 51).

0: No write collision occurred

1: A write collision has been detected

#### Bit 5 = OVR SPI Overrun error (Read only).

This bit is set by hardware when the byte currently being received in the shift register is ready to be transferred into the SPIDR register while SPIF = 1 (See Section 10.4.5.2). An interrupt is generated if SPIE = 1 in SPICR register. The OVR bit is cleared by software reading the SPICSR register.

0: No overrun error

1: Overrun error detected

#### Bit 4 = **MODF** Mode Fault flag (Read only).

This bit is set by hardware when the  $\overline{SS}$  pin is pulled low in master mode (see Section 10.4.5.1 Master Mode Fault (MODF)). An SPI interrupt can be generated if SPIE=1 in the SPICSR register. This bit is cleared by a software sequence (An access to the SPICR register while MODF=1 followed by a write to the SPICR register).

0: No master mode fault detected

1: A fault in master mode has been detected

Bit 3 = Reserved, must be kept cleared.

### Bit 2 = **SOD** SPI Output Disable.

This bit is set and cleared by software. When set, it disables the alternate function of the SPI output (MOSI in master mode / MISO in slave mode)

0: SPI output enabled (if SPE=1)

1: SPI output disabled

# Bit $1 = SSM \overline{SS}$ Management.

This bit is set and cleared by software. When set, it disables the alternate function of the SPI SS pin and uses the SSI bit value instead. See Section 10.4.3.2 Slave Select Management.

- 0: Hardware management (SS managed by external pin)
- 1: Software management (internal SS signal controlled by SSI bit. External SS pin free for general-purpose I/O)

## Bit $0 = SSI \overline{SS}$ Internal Mode.

This bit is set and cleared by software. It acts as a 'chip select' by controlling the level of the  $\overline{SS}$  slave select signal when the SSM bit is set.

0: Slave selected

1: Slave deselected

#### **DATA I/O REGISTER (SPIDR)**

Read/Write

Reset Value: Undefined

7							0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

The SPIDR register is used to transmit and receive data on the serial bus. In a master device, a write to this register will initiate transmission/reception of another byte.

**Notes:** During the last clock cycle the SPIF bit is set, a copy of the received data byte in the shift register is moved to a buffer. When the user reads the serial peripheral data I/O register, the buffer is actually being read.

While the SPIF bit is set, all writes to the SPIDR register are inhibited until the SPICSR register is read.

**Warning:** A write to the SPIDR register places data directly into the shift register for transmission.

A read to the SPIDR register returns the value located in the buffer and not the content of the shift register (see Figure 46).

# Table 19. SPI Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0021h	SPIDR	MSB							LSB
002111	Reset Value	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	х
0022h	SPICR	SPIE	SPE	SPR2	MSTR	CPOL	CPHA	SPR1	SPR0
002211	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	x
0023h	SPICSR	SPIF	WCOL	OR	MODF		SOD	SSM	SSI
002311	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 10.5 SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (SCI)

#### 10.5.1 Introduction

The Serial Communications Interface (SCI) offers a flexible means of full-duplex data exchange with external equipment requiring an industry standard NRZ asynchronous serial data format. The SCI offers a very wide range of baud rates using two baud rate generator systems.

#### 10.5.2 Main Features

- Full duplex, asynchronous communications
- NRZ standard format (Mark/Space)
- Dual baud rate generator systems
- Independently programmable transmit and receive baud rates up to 500K baud
- Programmable data word length (8 or 9 bits)
- Receive buffer full, Transmit buffer empty and End of Transmission flags
- Two receiver wake-up modes:
  - Address bit (MSB)
  - Idle line
- Muting function for multiprocessor configurations
- Separate enable bits for Transmitter and Receiver
- Four error detection flags:
  - Overrun error
  - Noise error
  - Frame error
  - Parity error
- Five interrupt sources with flags:
  - Transmit data register empty
  - Transmission complete
  - Receive data register full
  - Idle line received
  - Overrun error detected
- Parity control:
  - Transmits parity bit
  - Checks parity of received data byte
- Reduced power consumption mode

# 10.5.3 General Description

The interface is externally connected to another device by two pins (see Figure 2.):

- TDO: Transmit Data Output. When the transmitter and the receiver are disabled, the output pin returns to its I/O port configuration. When the transmitter and/or the receiver are enabled and nothing is to be transmitted, the TDO pin is at high level.
- RDI: Receive Data Input is the serial data input.
   Oversampling techniques are used for data recovery by discriminating between valid incoming data and noise.

Through these pins, serial data is transmitted and received as frames comprising:

- An Idle Line prior to transmission or reception
- A start bit
- A data word (8 or 9 bits) least significant bit first
- A Stop bit indicating that the frame is complete

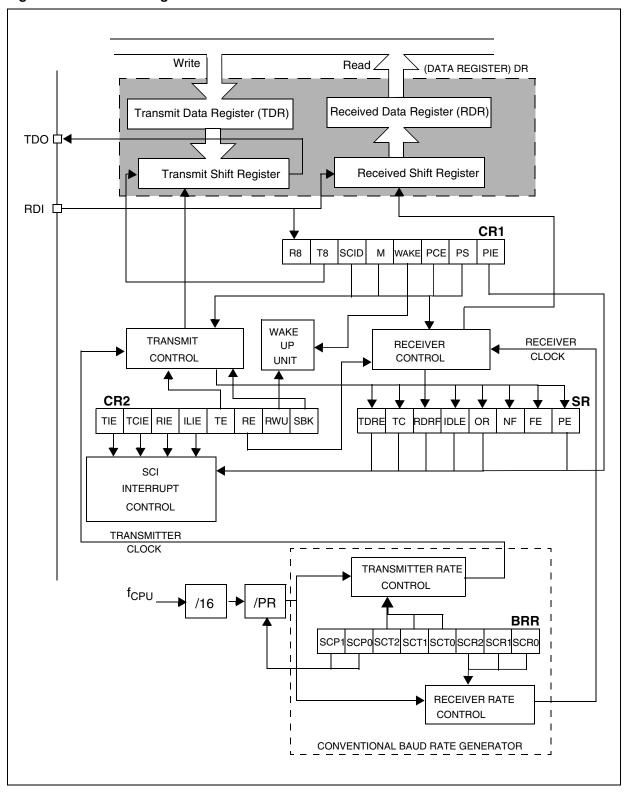
  This interface uses two types of boundrets generator

This interface uses two types of baud rate generator:

- A conventional type for commonly-used baud rates
- An extended type with a prescaler offering a very wide range of baud rates even with non-standard oscillator frequencies

47/

# Figure 53. SCI Block Diagram



# **SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE** (Cont'd) **10.5.4 Functional Description**

The block diagram of the Serial Control Interface, is shown in Figure 1. It contains six dedicated registers:

- Two control registers (SCICR1 & SCICR2)
- A status register (SCISR)
- A baud rate register (SCIBRR)
- An extended prescaler receiver register (SCIER-PR)
- An extended prescaler transmitter register (SCI-ETPR)

Refer to the register descriptions in Section 0.1.7 for the definitions of each bit.

#### 10.5.4.1 Serial Data Format

Word length may be selected as being either 8 or 9 bits by programming the M bit in the SCICR1 register (see Figure 1.).

The TDO pin is in low state during the start bit.

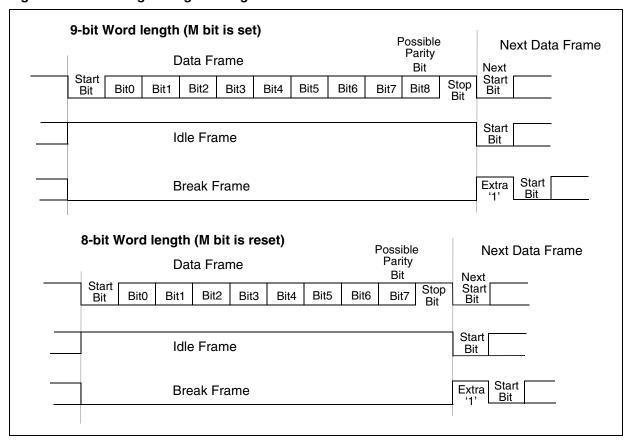
The TDO pin is in high state during the stop bit.

An Idle character is interpreted as an entire frame of "1"s followed by the start bit of the next frame which contains data.

A Break character is interpreted on receiving "0"s for some multiple of the frame period. At the end of the last break frame the transmitter inserts an extra "1" bit to acknowledge the start bit.

Transmission and reception are driven by their own baud rate generator.

Figure 54. Word Length Programming



### 10.5.4.2 Transmitter

The transmitter can send data words of either 8 or 9 bits depending on the M bit status. When the M bit is set, word length is 9 bits and the 9th bit (the MSB) has to be stored in the T8 bit in the SCICR1 register.

#### **Character Transmission**

During an SCI transmission, data shifts out least significant bit first on the TDO pin. In this mode, the SCIDR register consists of a buffer (TDR) between the internal bus and the transmit shift register (see Figure 1.).

#### **Procedure**

- Select the M bit to define the word length.
- Select the desired baud rate using the SCIBRR and the SCIETPR registers.
- Set the TE bit to assign the TDO pin to the alternate function and to send a idle frame as first transmission.
- Access the SCISR register and write the data to send in the SCIDR register (this sequence clears the TDRE bit). Repeat this sequence for each data to be transmitted.

Clearing the TDRE bit is always performed by the following software sequence:

- 1. An access to the SCISR register
- 2. A write to the SCIDR register

The TDRE bit is set by hardware and it indicates:

- The TDR register is empty.
- The data transfer is beginning.
- The next data can be written in the SCIDR register without overwriting the previous data.

This flag generates an interrupt if the TIE bit is set and the I bit is cleared in the CCR register.

When a transmission is taking place, a write instruction to the SCIDR register stores the data in the TDR register and which is copied in the shift register at the end of the current transmission.

When no transmission is taking place, a write instruction to the SCIDR register places the data directly in the shift register, the data transmission starts, and the TDRE bit is immediately set.

When a frame transmission is complete (after the stop bit) the TC bit is set and an interrupt is generated if the TCIE is set and the I bit is cleared in the CCR register.

Clearing the TC bit is performed by the following software sequence:

- An access to the SCISR register
- 2. A write to the SCIDR register

**Note:** The TDRE and TC bits are cleared by the same software sequence.

#### **Break Characters**

Setting the SBK bit loads the shift register with a break character. The break frame length depends on the M bit (see Figure 2.).

As long as the SBK bit is set, the SCI send break frames to the TDO pin. After clearing this bit by software the SCI insert a logic 1 bit at the end of the last break frame to guarantee the recognition of the start bit of the next frame.

#### Idle Characters

Setting the TE bit drives the SCI to send an idle frame before the first data frame.

Clearing and then setting the TE bit during a transmission sends an idle frame after the current word.

**Note:** Resetting and setting the TE bit causes the data in the TDR register to be lost. Therefore the best time to toggle the TE bit is when the TDRE bit is set, that is, before writing the next byte in the SCIDR.



### 10.5.4.3 Receiver

The SCI can receive data words of either 8 or 9 bits. When the M bit is set, word length is 9 bits and the MSB is stored in the R8 bit in the SCICR1 register.

# Character reception

During a SCI reception, data shifts in least significant bit first through the RDI pin. In this mode, the SCIDR register consists or a buffer (RDR) between the internal bus and the received shift register (see Figure 1.).

#### **Procedure**

- Select the M bit to define the word length.
- Select the desired baud rate using the SCIBRR and the SCIERPR registers.
- Set the RE bit, this enables the receiver which begins searching for a start bit.

When a character is received:

- The RDRF bit is set. It indicates that the content of the shift register is transferred to the RDR.
- An interrupt is generated if the RIE bit is set and the I bit is cleared in the CCR register.
- The error flags can be set if a frame error, noise or an overrun error has been detected during reception.

Clearing the RDRF bit is performed by the following software sequence done by:

- An access to the SCISR register
- 2. A read to the SCIDR register.

The RDRF bit must be cleared before the end of the reception of the next character to avoid an overrun error.

#### **Break Character**

When a break character is received, the SCI handles it as a framing error.

### **Idle Character**

When a idle frame is detected, there is the same procedure as a data received character plus an interrupt if the ILIE bit is set and the I bit is cleared in the CCR register.

#### **Overrun Error**

An overrun error occurs when a character is received when RDRF has not been reset. Data can not be transferred from the shift register to the

RDR register as long as the RDRF bit is not cleared.

When an overrun error occurs:

- The OR bit is set.
- The RDR content is not lost.
- The shift register is overwritten.
- An interrupt is generated if the RIE bit is set and the I bit is cleared in the CCR register.

The OR bit is reset by an access to the SCISR register followed by a SCIDR register read operation.

#### Noise Error

Oversampling techniques are used for data recovery by discriminating between valid incoming data and noise. Normal data bits are considered valid if three consecutive samples (8th, 9th, 10th) have the same bit value, otherwise the NF flag is set. In the case of start bit detection, the NF flag is set on the basis of an algorithm combining both valid edge detection and three samples (8th, 9th, 10th). Therefore, to prevent the NF flag getting set during start bit reception, there should be a valid edge detection as well as three valid samples.

When noise is detected in a frame:

- The NF flag is set at the rising edge of the RDRF bit.
- Data is transferred from the Shift register to the SCIDR register.
- No interrupt is generated. However this bit rises at the same time as the RDRF bit which itself generates an interrupt.

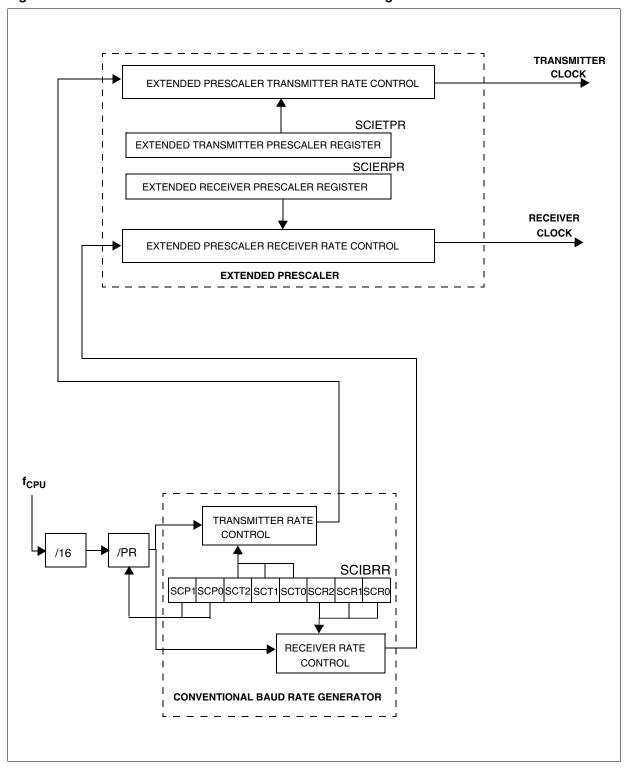
The NF flag is reset by a SCISR register read operation followed by a SCIDR register read operation.

During reception, if a false start bit is detected (e.g. 8th, 9th, 10th samples are 011,101,110), the frame is discarded and the receiving sequence is not started for this frame. There is no RDRF bit set for this frame and the NF flag is set internally (not accessible to the user). This NF flag is accessible along with the RDRF bit when a next valid frame is received.

**Note:** If the application Start Bit is not long enough to match the above requirements, then the NF Flag may get set due to the short Start Bit. In this case, the NF flag may be ignored by the application software when the first valid byte is received.

See also Section 0.1.4.10.

Figure 55. SCI Baud Rate and Extended Prescaler Block Diagram



# Framing Error

A framing error is detected when:

- The stop bit is not recognized on reception at the expected time, following either a de-synchronization or excessive noise.
- A break is received.

When the framing error is detected:

- the FE bit is set by hardware
- Data is transferred from the Shift register to the SCIDR register.
- No interrupt is generated. However this bit rises at the same time as the RDRF bit which itself generates an interrupt.

The FE bit is reset by a SCISR register read operation followed by a SCIDR register read operation.

#### 10.5.4.4 Conventional Baud Rate Generation

The baud rate for the receiver and transmitter (Rx and Tx) are set independently and calculated as follows:

$$Tx = \frac{f_{CPU}}{(16 \cdot PR) \cdot TR} \qquad Rx = \frac{f_{CPU}}{(16 \cdot PR) \cdot RR}$$

with:

PR = 1, 3, 4 or 13 (see SCP[1:0] bits)

TR = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64,128

(see SCT[2:0] bits)

RR = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128

(see SCR[2:0] bits)

All these bits are in the SCIBRR register.

**Example:** If  $f_{CPU}$  is 8 MHz (normal mode) and if PR = 13 and TR = RR = 1, the transmit and receive baud rates are 38400 baud.

**Note:** The baud rate registers MUST NOT be changed while the transmitter or the receiver is enabled.

# 10.5.4.5 Extended Baud Rate Generation

The extended prescaler option gives a very fine tuning on the baud rate, using a 255 value prescaler, whereas the conventional Baud Rate Generator retains industry standard software compatibility.

The extended baud rate generator block diagram is described in the Figure 3.

The output clock rate sent to the transmitter or to the receiver is the output from the 16 divider divided by a factor ranging from 1 to 255 set in the SCI-ERPR or the SCIETPR register. **Note:** the extended prescaler is activated by setting the SCIETPR or SCIERPR register to a value other than zero. The baud rates are calculated as follows:

$$Tx = \frac{f_{CPU}}{16 \cdot ETPR^*(PR^*TR)} Rx = \frac{f_{CPU}}{16 \cdot ERPR^*(PR^*RR)}$$

with:

ETPR = 1,..,255 (see SCIETPR register)

ERPR = 1,.. 255 (see SCIERPR register)

# 10.5.4.6 Receiver Muting and Wake-up Feature

In multiprocessor configurations it is often desirable that only the intended message recipient should actively receive the full message contents, thus reducing redundant SCI service overhead for all non addressed receivers.

The non addressed devices may be placed in sleep mode by means of the muting function.

Setting the RWU bit by software puts the SCI in sleep mode:

All the reception status bits can not be set.

All the receive interrupts are inhibited.

A muted receiver may be awakened by one of the following two ways:

- by Idle Line detection if the WAKE bit is reset,
- by Address Mark detection if the WAKE bit is set.

Receiver wakes-up by Idle Line detection when the Receive line has recognized an Idle Frame. Then the RWU bit is reset by hardware but the IDLE bit is not set.

Receiver wakes-up by Address Mark detection when it received a "1" as the most significant bit of a word, thus indicating that the message is an address. The reception of this particular word wakes up the receiver, resets the RWU bit and sets the RDRF bit, which allows the receiver to receive this word normally and to use it as an address word.

**CAUTION**: In Mute mode, do not write to the SCICR2 register. If the SCI is in Mute mode during the read operation (RWU = 1) and a address mark wake up event occurs (RWU is reset) before the write operation, the RWU bit is set again by this write operation. Consequently the address byte is lost and the SCI is not woken up from Mute mode.

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) 10.5.4.7 Parity Control

Parity control (generation of parity bit in transmission and parity checking in reception) can be enabled by setting the PCE bit in the SCICR1 register. Depending on the frame length defined by the M bit, the possible SCI frame formats are as listed in Table 1.

Table 20. Frame Formats

M bit	PCE bit	it SCI frame			
0	0 0   SB   8 bit data   STE				
0	0 1     SB   7-bit data   PB   S				
1	1 0   SB   9-bit data   STB				
1	1	SB   8-bit data PB   STB			

**Legend:** SB = Start Bit, STB = Stop Bit,

PB = Parity Bit

**Note**: In case of wake up by an address mark, the MSB bit of the data is taken into account and not the parity bit

**Even parity:** the parity bit is calculated to obtain an even number of "1s" inside the frame made of the 7 or 8 LSB bits (depending on whether M is equal to 0 or 1) and the parity bit.

Example: data = 00110101; 4 bits set => parity bit is 0 if even parity is selected (PS bit = 0).

**Odd parity:** the parity bit is calculated to obtain an odd number of "1s" inside the frame made of the 7 or 8 LSB bits (depending on whether M is equal to 0 or 1) and the parity bit.

Example: data = 00110101; 4 bits set => parity bit is 1 if odd parity is selected (PS bit = 1).

**Transmission mode:** If the PCE bit is set then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is not transmitted but is changed by the parity bit.

Reception mode: If the PCE bit is set then the interface checks if the received data byte has an even number of "1s" if even parity is selected (PS = 0) or an odd number of "1s" if odd parity is selected (PS = 1). If the parity check fails, the PE flag is set in the SCISR register and an interrupt is generated if PIE is set in the SCICR1 register.

#### 10.5.4.8 SCI Clock Tolerance

During reception, each bit is sampled 16 times. The majority of the 8th, 9th and 10th samples is considered as the bit value. For a valid bit detection, all the three samples should have the same value otherwise the noise flag (NF) is set. For example: If the 8th, 9th and 10th samples are 0, 1 and 1 respectively, then the bit value is "1", but the Noise Flag bit is set because the three samples values are not the same.

Consequently, the bit length must be long enough so that the 8th, 9th and 10th samples have the desired bit value. This means the clock frequency should not vary more than 6/16 (37.5%) within one bit. The sampling clock is resynchronized at each start bit, so that when receiving 10 bits (one start bit, 1 data byte, 1 stop bit), the clock deviation must not exceed 3.75%.

**Note:** The internal sampling clock of the microcontroller samples the pin value on every falling edge. Therefore, the internal sampling clock and the time the application expects the sampling to take place may be out of sync. For example: If the baud rate is 15.625 Kbaud (bit length is 64 $\mu$ s), then the 8th, 9th and 10th samples are at 28 $\mu$ s, 32 $\mu$ s and 36 $\mu$ s respectively (the first sample starting ideally at 0 $\mu$ s). But if the falling edge of the internal clock occurs just before the pin value changes, the samples would then be out of sync by ~4us. This means the entire bit length must be at least 40 $\mu$ s (36 $\mu$ s for the 10th sample + 4 $\mu$ s for synchronization with the internal sampling clock).

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) 10.5.4.9 Clock Deviation Causes

The causes which contribute to the total deviation are:

- D<sub>TRA</sub>: Deviation due to transmitter error (Local oscillator error of the transmitter or the transmitter is transmitting at a different baud rate).
- D<sub>QUANT</sub>: Error due to the baud rate quantization of the receiver.
- D<sub>REC</sub>: Deviation of the local oscillator of the receiver: This deviation can occur during the reception of one complete SCI message assuming that the deviation has been compensated at the beginning of the message.
- D<sub>TCL</sub>: Deviation due to the transmission line (generally due to the transceivers)

All the deviations of the system should be added and compared to the SCI clock tolerance:

 $D_{TRA} + D_{QUANT} + D_{REC} + D_{TCL} < 3.75\%$ 

#### 10.5.4.10 Noise Error Causes

See also description of Noise error in Section 0.1.4.3.

#### Start bit

The noise flag (NF) is set during start bit reception if one of the following conditions occurs:

- 1. A valid falling edge is not detected. A falling edge is considered to be valid if the 3 consecutive samples before the falling edge occurs are detected as '1' and, after the falling edge occurs, during the sampling of the 16 samples, if one of the samples numbered 3, 5 or 7 is detected as a "1".
- During sampling of the 16 samples, if one of the samples numbered 8, 9 or 10 is detected as a "1".

Therefore, a valid Start Bit must satisfy both the above conditions to prevent the Noise Flag getting set.

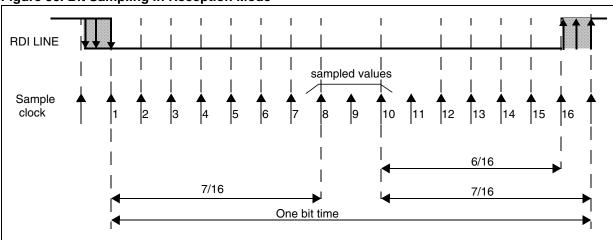
#### **Data Bits**

The noise flag (NF) is set during normal data bit reception if the following condition occurs:

 During the sampling of 16 samples, if all three samples numbered 8, 9 and 10 are not the same.
 The majority of the 8th, 9th and 10th samples is considered as the bit value.

Therefore, a valid Data Bit must have samples 8, 9 and 10 at the same value to prevent the Noise Flag getting set.





# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) 10.5.5 Low Power Modes

Mode	Description
	No effect on SCI.
WAIT	SCI interrupts cause the device to exit from Wait mode.
	SCI registers are frozen.
HALT	In Halt mode, the SCI stops transmitting/receiving until Halt mode is exited.

# 10.5.6 Interrupts

The SCI interrupt events are connected to the same interrupt vector.

These events generate an interrupt if the corresponding Enable Control Bit is set and the interrupt mask in the CC register is reset (RIM instruction).

Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Control Bit	Exit from Wait	Exit from Halt
Transmit Data Register Empty	TDRE	TIE	Yes	No
Transmission Complete	TC	TCIE	Yes	No
Received Data Ready to be Read	RDRF	RIE	Yes	No
Overrun Error Detected	OR	NIE	Yes	No
Idle Line Detected	IDLE	ILIE	Yes	No
Parity Error	PE	PIE	Yes	No

# 10.5.7 Register Description STATUS REGISTER (SCISR)

Read Only

Reset Value: 1100 0000 (C0h)

7							0
TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PE

### Bit 7 = **TDRE** Transmit data register empty.

This bit is set by hardware when the content of the TDR register has been transferred into the shift register. An interrupt is generated if the TIE bit = 1 in the SCICR2 register. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a write to the SCIDR register).

0: Data is not transferred to the shift register

1: Data is transferred to the shift register

Note: Data is not transferred to the shift register unless the TDRE bit is cleared.

## Bit 6 = **TC** Transmission complete.

This bit is set by hardware when transmission of a frame containing Data is complete. An interrupt is generated if TCIE = 1 in the SCICR2 register. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a write to the SCIDR

0: Transmission is not complete

1: Transmission is complete

Note: TC is not set after the transmission of a Preamble or a Break.

### Bit 5 = RDRF Received data ready flag.

This bit is set by hardware when the content of the RDR register has been transferred to the SCIDR register. An interrupt is generated if RIE = 1 in the SCICR2 register. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a read to the SCIDR register).

0: Data is not received

1: Received data is ready to be read

### Bit 4 = IDLE Idle line detect.

This bit is set by hardware when a Idle Line is detected. An interrupt is generated if the ILIE = 1 in the SCICR2 register. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a read to the SCIDR register).

0: No Idle Line is detected

1: Idle Line is detected

Note: The IDLE bit is not set again until the RDRF bit has been set itself (that is, a new idle line oc-

## Bit 3 = **OR** Overrun error.

This bit is set by hardware when the word currently being received in the shift register is ready to be transferred into the RDR register while RDRF = 1. An interrupt is generated if RIE = 1 in the SCICR2 register. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a read to the SCIDR register).

0: No Overrun error

1: Overrun error is detected

**Note:** When this bit is set RDR register content is not lost but the shift register is overwritten.

# Bit 2 = NF Noise flag.

This bit is set by hardware when noise is detected on a received frame. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a read to the SCIDR register).

0: No noise is detected

1: Noise is detected

Note: This bit does not generate interrupt as it appears at the same time as the RDRF bit which itself generates an interrupt.

### Bit 1 = FE Framing error.

This bit is set by hardware when a de-synchronization, excessive noise or a break character is detected. It is cleared by a software sequence (an access to the SCISR register followed by a read to the SCIDR register).

0: No Framing error is detected

1: Framing error or break character is detected

**Note:** This bit does not generate interrupt as it appears at the same time as the RDRF bit which itself generates an interrupt. If the word currently being transferred causes both frame error and overrun error, it will be transferred and only the OR bit will be set.

# Bit 0 = PE Parity error.

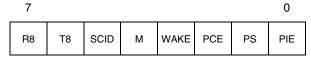
This bit is set by hardware when a parity error occurs in receiver mode. It is cleared by a software sequence (a read to the status register followed by an access to the SCIDR data register). An interrupt is generated if PIE = 1 in the SCICR1 register. 0: No parity error

1: Parity error

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) CONTROL REGISTER 1 (SCICR1)

Read/Write

Reset Value: x000 0000 (x0h)



Bit 7 = **R8** Receive data bit 8.

This bit is used to store the 9th bit of the received word when M = 1.

Bit 6 = **T8** Transmit data bit 8.

This bit is used to store the 9th bit of the transmitted word when M = 1.

Bit 5 = **SCID** Disabled for low power consumption When this bit is set the SCI prescalers and outputs are stopped and the end of the current byte transfer in order to reduce power consumption. This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: SCI enabled

1: SCI prescaler and outputs disabled

Bit 4 = **M** Word length.

This bit determines the word length. It is set or cleared by software.

0: 1 Start bit, 8 Data bits, 1 Stop bit 1: 1 Start bit, 9 Data bits, 1 Stop bit

**Note**: The M bit must not be modified during a data transfer (both transmission and reception).

Bit 3 = **WAKE** Wake-Up method.

This bit determines the SCI Wake-Up method, it is set or cleared by software.

0: Idle Line

1: Address Mark

Bit 2 = **PCE** Parity control enable.

This bit selects the hardware parity control (generation and detection). When the parity control is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position (9th bit if M=1; 8th bit if M=0) and parity is checked on the received data. This bit is set and cleared by software. Once it is set, PCE is active after the current byte (in reception and in transmission).

0: Parity control disabled

1: Parity control enabled

Bit 1 = **PS** Parity selection.

This bit selects the odd or even parity when the parity generation/detection is enabled (PCE bit set). It is set and cleared by software. The parity is selected after the current byte.

0: Even parity

1: Odd parity

Bit 0 = **PIE** Parity interrupt enable.

This bit enables the interrupt capability of the hardware parity control when a parity error is detected (PE bit set). It is set and cleared by software.

0: Parity error interrupt disabled

1: Parity error interrupt enabled.

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) CONTROL REGISTER 2 (SCICR2)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7 0

TIE TCIE RIE ILIE TE RE RWU SBK

Bit 7 = **TIE** *Transmitter interrupt enable*.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

 An SCI interrupt is generated whenever TDRE=1 in the SCISR register

Bit 6 = TCIE Transmission complete interrupt ena-

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An SCI interrupt is generated whenever TC=1 in the SCISR register

Bit 5 = RIE Receiver interrupt enable.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An SCI interrupt is generated whenever OR=1 or RDRF=1 in the SCISR register

Bit 4 = **ILIE** *Idle line interrupt enable.* 

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An SCI interrupt is generated whenever IDLE=1 in the SCISR register.

Bit 3 = **TE** Transmitter enable.

This bit enables the transmitter. It is set and cleared by software.

0: Transmitter is disabled

1: Transmitter is enabled

#### Notes:

- During transmission, a "0" pulse on the TE bit ("0" followed by "1") sends a preamble (idle line) after the current word.
- When TE is set there is a 1 bit-time delay before the transmission starts.

**CAUTION:** The TDO pin is free for general purpose I/O only when the TE and RE bits are both cleared (or if TE is never set).

Bit 2 = **RE** Receiver enable.

This bit enables the receiver. It is set and cleared by software.

0: Receiver is disabled

 Receiver is enabled and begins searching for a start bit

Bit 1 = **RWU** Receiver wake-up.

This bit determines if the SCI is in mute mode or not. It is set and cleared by software and can be cleared by hardware when a wake-up sequence is recognized.

0: Receiver in Active mode

1: Receiver in Mute mode

**Note:** Before selecting Mute mode (setting the RWU bit), the SCI must receive some data first, otherwise it cannot function in Mute mode with wake-up by idle line detection.

Bit 0 = SBK Send break.

This bit set is used to send break characters. It is set and cleared by software.

0: No break character is transmitted

Break characters are transmitted

**Note:** If the SBK bit is set to "1" and then to "0", the transmitter sends a BREAK word at the end of the current word.

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) DATA REGISTER (SCIDR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: Undefined

Contains the Received or Transmitted data character, depending on whether it is read from or written to.

7							0	
DR7	DR6	DR5	DR4	DR3	DR2	DR1	DR0	

The Data register performs a double function (read and write) since it is composed of two registers, one for transmission (TDR) and one for reception (RDR).

The TDR register provides the parallel interface between the internal bus and the output shift register (see Figure 1.).

The RDR register provides the parallel interface between the input shift register and the internal bus (see Figure 1.).

# **BAUD RATE REGISTER (SCIBRR)**

Read/Write

7

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

SCP1	SCP0	SCT2	SCT1	SCT0	SCR2	SCR1	SCR0

0

Bits 7:6 = **SCP[1:0]** First SCI Prescaler These 2 prescaling bits allow several standard clock division ranges:

PR Prescaling factor	SCP1	SCP0
1	0	0
3	0	1
4	1	0
13	1	1

Bits 5:3 = **SCT[2:0]** *SCI Transmitter rate divisor* These 3 bits, in conjunction with the SCP1 & SCP0 bits define the total division applied to the bus clock to yield the transmit rate clock in conventional Baud Rate Generator mode.

TR dividing factor	SCT2	SCT1	SCT0
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	1
4	0	1	0
8	0	1	1
16	1	0	0
32	1	0	1
64	1	1	0
128	1	1	1

Bits 2:0 = **SCR[2:0]** *SCI Receiver rate divisor.*These 3 bits, in conjunction with the SCP[1:0] bits define the total division applied to the bus clock to yield the receive rate clock in conventional Baud Rate Generator mode.

RR Dividing factor	SCR2	SCR1	SCR0
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	1
4	0	1	0
8	0	1	1
16	1	0	0
32	1	0	1
64	1	1	0
128	1	1	1

# SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (Cont'd) EXTENDED RECEIVE PRESCALER DIVISION REGISTER (SCIERPR)

Read/Write

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

Allows setting of the Extended Prescaler rate division factor for the receive circuit.

7							0
ERPR	ERPR	ERPR	ERPR	ERPR	ERPR	ERPR	ERPR
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

# Bits 7:0 = **ERPR[7:0]** 8-bit Extended Receive Prescaler Register.

The extended Baud Rate Generator is activated when a value different from 00h is stored in this register. Therefore the clock frequency issued from the 16 divider (see Figure 3.) is divided by the binary factor set in the SCIERPR register (in the range 1 to 255).

The extended baud rate generator is not used after a reset.

# EXTENDED TRANSMIT PRESCALER DIVISION REGISTER (SCIETPR)

Read/Write

Reset Value:0000 0000 (00h)

Allows setting of the External Prescaler rate division factor for the transmit circuit.

7							0
ETPR	ETPR	ETPR	ETPR	ETPR	ETPR	ETPR	ETPR
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

# Bits 7:0 = **ETPR[7:0]** 8-bit Extended Transmit Prescaler Register.

The extended Baud Rate Generator is activated when a value different from 00h is stored in this register. Therefore the clock frequency issued from the 16 divider (see Figure 3.) is divided by the binary factor set in the SCIETPR register (in the range 1 to 255).

The extended baud rate generator is not used after a reset.

**Table 21. Baudrate Selection** 

			Cor	nditions		Baud	
Symbol	Parameter	f <sub>CPU</sub>	Accuracy vs Standard	Prescaler	Standard	Rate	Unit
f <sub>Tx</sub> f <sub>Rx</sub>	Communication frequency	8 MHz	~0.16%	Conventional Mode TR (or RR)=128, PR=13 TR (or RR)= 32, PR=13 TR (or RR)= 16, PR=13 TR (or RR)= 8, PR=13 TR (or RR)= 4, PR=13 TR (or RR)= 16, PR= 3 TR (or RR)= 2, PR=13 TR (or RR)= 1, PR=13	19200	~1201.92 ~2403.84 ~4807.69	Hz
			~0.79%	Extended Mode ETPR (or ERPR) = 35, TR (or RR)= 1, PR=1	14400	~14285.71	

Table 22. SCI Register Map and Reset Values

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0050h	SCISR	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PE
005011	Reset Value	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
0051h	SCIDR	MSB							LSB
005111	Reset Value	Х	х	х	Х	х	Х	Х	х
0052h	SCIBRR	SCP1	SCP0	SCT2	SCT1	SCT0	SCR2	SCR1	SCR0
003211	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0053h	SCICR1	R8	T8	SCID	М	WAKE	PCE	PS	PIE
005311	Reset Value	Х	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0054h	SCICR2	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
005411	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0055h	SCIERPR	MSB							LSB
005511	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0057h	SCIPETPR	MSB							LSB
003711	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 10.6 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (ADC)

#### 10.6.1 Introduction

The on-chip Analog to Digital Converter (ADC) peripheral is a 10-bit, successive approximation converter with internal sample and hold circuitry. This peripheral has up to 16 multiplexed analog input channels (refer to device pin out description) that allow the peripheral to convert the analog voltage levels from up to 16 different sources.

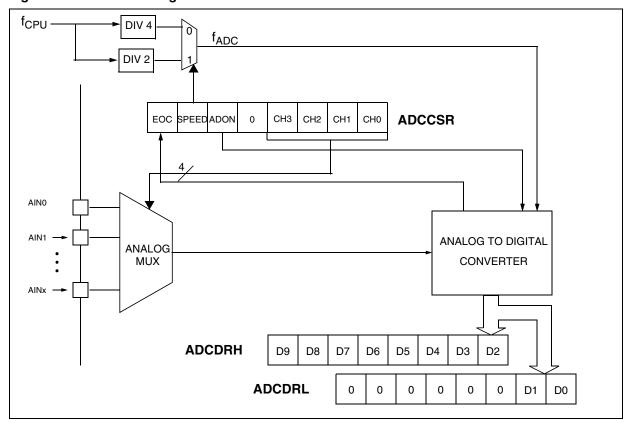
The result of the conversion is stored in a 10-bit Data Register. The A/D converter is controlled through a Control/Status Register.

#### 10.6.2 Main Features

- 10-bit conversion
- Up to 16 channels with multiplexed input
- Linear successive approximation
- Data register (DR) which contains the results
- Conversion complete status flag
- On/off bit (to reduce consumption)

The block diagram is shown in Figure 57.

Figure 57. ADC Block Diagram



# 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (ADC) (Cont'd)

### 10.6.3 Functional Description

The conversion is monotonic, meaning that the result never decreases if the analog input does not and never increases if the analog input does not.

If the input voltage  $(V_{AIN})$  is greater than  $V_{AREF}$  (high-level voltage reference) then the conversion result is FFh in the ADCDRH register and 03h in the ADCDRL register (without overflow indication).

If the input voltage ( $V_{AIN}$ ) is lower than  $V_{SSA}$  (low-level voltage reference) then the conversion result in the ADCDRH and ADCDRL registers is 00 00h.

The A/D converter is linear and the digital result of the conversion is stored in the ADCDRH and AD-CDRL registers. The accuracy of the conversion is described in the Electrical Characteristics Section.

R<sub>AIN</sub> is the maximum recommended impedance for an analog input signal. If the impedance is too high, this will result in a loss of accuracy due to leakage and sampling not being completed in the alloted time.

### 10.6.3.1 A/D Converter Configuration

The analog input ports must be configured as input, no pull-up, no interrupt. Refer to the «I/O ports» chapter. Using these pins as analog inputs does not affect the ability of the port to be read as a logic input.

In the ADCCSR register:

 Select the CS[3:0] bits to assign the analog channel to convert.

## 10.6.3.2 Starting the Conversion

In the ADCCSR register:

 Set the ADON bit to enable the A/D converter and to start the conversion. From this time on, the ADC performs a continuous conversion of the selected channel.

When a conversion is complete:

- The EOC bit is set by hardware.
- The result is in the ADCDR registers.

A read to the ADCDRH resets the EOC bit.

To read the 10 bits, perform the following steps:

- 1. Poll the EOC bit
- 2. Read the ADCDRL register
- Read the ADCDRH register. This clears EOC automatically.

**Note:** The data is not latched, so both the low and the high data register must be read before the next conversion is complete, so it is recommended to disable interrupts while reading the conversion result

To read only 8 bits, perform the following steps:

- 1. Poll the EOC bit
- 2. Read the ADCDRH register. This clears EOC automatically.

### 10.6.3.3 Changing the conversion channel

The application can change channels during conversion. When software modifies the CH[3:0] bits in the ADCCSR register, the current conversion is stopped, the EOC bit is cleared, and the A/D converter starts converting the newly selected channel.

#### 10.6.4 Low Power Modes

**Note:** The A/D converter may be disabled by resetting the ADON bit. This feature allows reduced power consumption when no conversion is needed

Mode	Description
WAIT	No effect on A/D Converter
	A/D Converter disabled.
	After wakeup from Halt mode, the A/D
HALT	Converter requires a stabilization time t <sub>STAB</sub> (see Electrical Characteristics)
	before accurate conversions can be
	performed.

## 10.6.5 Interrupts

None.

# 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (ADC) (Cont'd)

### 10.6.6 Register Description

# CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (ADCCSR)

Read/Write (Except bit 7 read only)

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7 0

г								
	EOC	SPEED	ADON	0	СНЗ	CH2	CH1	CH0

#### Bit 7 = **EOC** End of Conversion

This bit is set by hardware. It is cleared by hardware when software reads the ADCDRH register or writes to any bit of the ADCCSR register.

0: Conversion is not complete

1: Conversion complete

Bit 6 = **SPEED** *ADC clock selection* This bit is set and cleared by software.

0:  $f_{ADC} = f_{CPU}/4$ 1:  $f_{ADC} = f_{CPU}/2$ 

Bit 5 = **ADON** A/D Converter on
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Disable ADC and stop conversion

1: Enable ADC and start conversion

Bit 4 = **Reserved.** Must be kept cleared.

Bit 3:0 = **CH[3:0]** Channel Selection These bits are set and cleared by software. They select the analog input to convert.

Channel Pin*	СНЗ	CH2	CH1	CH0
AIN0	0	0	0	0
AIN1	0	0	0	1
AIN2	0	0	1	0
AIN3	0	0	1	1
AIN4	0	1	0	0
AIN5	0	1	0	1
AIN6	0	1	1	0
AIN7	0	1	1	1
AIN8	1	0	0	0
AIN9	1	0	0	1
AIN10	1	0	1	0
AIN11	1	0	1	1
AIN12	1	1	0	0
AIN13	1	1	0	1
AIN14	1	1	1	0
AIN15	1	1	1	1

<sup>\*</sup>The number of channels is device dependent. Refer to the device pinout description.

# **DATA REGISTER (ADCDRH)**

Read Only

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)

7							0
D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2

Bit 7:0 = **D[9:2]** MSB of Converted Analog Value

# **DATA REGISTER (ADCDRL)**

Read Only

Reset Value: 0000 0000 (00h)



Bit 7:2 = Reserved. Forced by hardware to 0.

Bit 1:0 = **D[1:0]** LSB of Converted Analog Value

# 10-BIT A/D CONVERTER (Cont'd)

# **Table 23. ADC Register Map and Reset Values**

Address (Hex.)	Register Label	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0070h	ADCCSR Reset Value	EOC 0	SPEED 0	ADON 0	0	CH3 0	CH2 0	CH1 0	CH0 0
0071h	ADCDRH Reset Value	D9 0	D8 0	D7 0	D6 0	D5 0	D4 0	D3 0	D2 0
0072h	ADCDRL Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	D1 0	D0 0

# 11 INSTRUCTION SET

## 11.1 CPU ADDRESSING MODES

The CPU features 17 different addressing modes which can be classified in 7 main groups:

Addressing Mode	Example
Inherent	nop
Immediate	ld A,#\$55
Direct	ld A,\$55
Indexed	ld A,(\$55,X)
Indirect	ld A,([\$55],X)
Relative	jrne loop
Bit operation	bset byte,#5

The CPU Instruction set is designed to minimize the number of bytes required per instruction: To do

so, most of the addressing modes may be subdivided in two sub-modes called long and short:

- Long addressing mode is more powerful because it can use the full 64 Kbyte address space, however it uses more bytes and more CPU cycles
- Short addressing mode is less powerful because it can generally only access page zero (0000h -00FFh range), but the instruction size is more compact, and faster. All memory to memory instructions use short addressing modes only (CLR, CPL, NEG, BSET, BRES, BTJT, BTJF, INC, DEC, RLC, RRC, SLL, SRL, SRA, SWAP)

The ST7 Assembler optimizes the use of long and short addressing modes.

**Table 24. CPU Addressing Mode Overview** 

	Mode		Syntax	Destination	Pointer Address (Hex.)	Pointer Size (Hex.)	Length (Bytes)
Inherent			nop				+ 0
Immediate			ld A,#\$55				+ 1
Short	Direct		ld A,\$10	00FF			+ 1
Long	Direct		ld A,\$1000	0000FFFF			+ 2
No Offset	Direct	Indexed	ld A,(X)	00FF			+ 0
Short	Direct	Indexed	ld A,(\$10,X)	001FE			+ 1
Long	Direct	Indexed	ld A,(\$1000,X)	0000FFFF			+ 2
Short	Indirect		ld A,[\$10]	00FF	00FF	byte	+ 2
Long	Indirect		ld A,[\$10.w]	0000FFFF	00FF	word	+ 2
Short	Indirect	Indexed	ld A,([\$10],X)	001FE	00FF	byte	+ 2
Long	Indirect	Indexed	ld A,([\$10.w],X)	0000FFFF	00FF	word	+ 2
Relative	Direct		jrne loop	PC+/-127			+ 1
Relative	Indirect		jrne [\$10]	PC+/-127	00FF	byte	+ 2
Bit	Direct		bset \$10,#7	00FF			+ 1
Bit	Indirect		bset [\$10],#7	00FF	00FF	byte	+ 2
Bit	Direct	Relative	btjt \$10,#7,skip	00FF			+ 2
Bit	Indirect	Relative	btjt [\$10],#7,skip	00FF	00FF	byte	+ 3

## 11.1.1 Inherent

All Inherent instructions consist of a single byte. The opcode fully specifies all the required information for the CPU to process the operation.

Inherent Instruction	Function
NOP	No operation
TRAP	S/W Interrupt
WFI	Wait For Interrupt (Low Power Mode)
HALT	Halt Oscillator (Lowest Power Mode)
RET	Sub-routine Return
IRET	Interrupt Sub-routine Return
SIM	Set Interrupt Mask (level 3)
RIM	Reset Interrupt Mask (level 0)
SCF	Set Carry Flag
RCF	Reset Carry Flag
RSP	Reset Stack Pointer
LD	Load
CLR	Clear
PUSH/POP	Push/Pop to/from the stack
INC/DEC	Increment/Decrement
TNZ	Test Negative or Zero
CPL, NEG	1 or 2 Complement
MUL	Byte Multiplication
SLL, SRL, SRA, RLC, RRC	Shift and Rotate Operations
SWAP	Swap Nibbles

#### 11.1.2 Immediate

Immediate instructions have two bytes, the first byte contains the opcode, the second byte contains the operand value.

Immediate Instruction	Function
LD	Load
CP	Compare
BCP	Bit Compare
AND, OR, XOR	Logical Operations
ADC, ADD, SUB, SBC	Arithmetic Operations

#### 11.1.3 Direct

In Direct instructions, the operands are referenced by their memory address.

The direct addressing mode consists of two submodes:

## Direct (short)

The address is a byte, thus requires only one byte after the opcode, but only allows 00 - FF addressing space.

# Direct (long)

The address is a word, thus allowing 64 Kbyte addressing space, but requires 2 bytes after the opcode.

## 11.1.4 Indexed (No Offset, Short, Long)

In this mode, the operand is referenced by its memory address, which is defined by the unsigned addition of an index register (X or Y) with an offset.

The indirect addressing mode consists of three sub-modes:

## Indexed (No Offset)

There is no offset, (no extra byte after the opcode), and allows 00 - FF addressing space.

#### Indexed (Short)

The offset is a byte, thus requires only one byte after the opcode and allows 00 - 1FE addressing space.

## Indexed (long)

The offset is a word, thus allowing 64 Kbyte addressing space and requires 2 bytes after the opcode.

## 11.1.5 Indirect (Short, Long)

The required data byte to do the operation is found by its memory address, located in memory (pointer).

The pointer address follows the opcode. The indirect addressing mode consists of two sub-modes:

## Indirect (short)

The pointer address is a byte, the pointer size is a byte, thus allowing 00 - FF addressing space, and requires 1 byte after the opcode.

## Indirect (long)

The pointer address is a byte, the pointer size is a word, thus allowing 64 Kbyte addressing space, and requires 1 byte after the opcode.

# 11.1.6 Indirect Indexed (Short, Long)

This is a combination of indirect and short indexed addressing modes. The operand is referenced by its memory address, which is defined by the unsigned addition of an index register value (X or Y) with a pointer value located in memory. The pointer address follows the opcode.

The indirect indexed addressing mode consists of two sub-modes:

## Indirect Indexed (Short)

The pointer address is a byte, the pointer size is a byte, thus allowing 00 - 1FE addressing space, and requires 1 byte after the opcode.

## Indirect Indexed (Long)

The pointer address is a byte, the pointer size is a word, thus allowing 64 Kbyte addressing space, and requires 1 byte after the opcode.

Table 25. Instructions Supporting Direct, Indexed, Indirect and Indirect Indexed Addressing Modes

Long and Short Instructions	Function
LD	Load
СР	Compare
AND, OR, XOR	Logical Operations
ADC, ADD, SUB, SBC	Arithmetic Additions/Substractions operations
ВСР	Bit Compare

Short Instructions Only	Function
CLR	Clear
INC, DEC	Increment/Decrement
TNZ	Test Negative or Zero
CPL, NEG	1 or 2 Complement
BSET, BRES	Bit Operations
BTJT, BTJF	Bit Test and Jump Operations
SLL, SRL, SRA, RLC, RRC	Shift and Rotate Operations
SWAP	Swap Nibbles
CALL, JP	Call or Jump subroutine

# 11.1.7 Relative mode (Direct, Indirect)

This addressing mode is used to modify the PC register value, by adding an 8-bit signed offset to it.

Available Relative Direct/Indirect Instructions	Function
JRxx	Conditional Jump
CALLR	Call Relative

The relative addressing mode consists of two submodes:

# **Relative (Direct)**

The offset is following the opcode.

# Relative (Indirect)

The offset is defined in memory, which address follows the opcode.

## 11.2 INSTRUCTION GROUPS

The ST7 family devices use an Instruction Set consisting of 63 instructions. The instructions may

be subdivided into 13 main groups as illustrated in the following table:

Load and Transfer	LD	CLR						
Stack operation	PUSH	POP	RSP					
Increment/Decrement	INC	DEC						
Compare and Tests	СР	TNZ	ВСР					
Logical operations	AND	OR	XOR	CPL	NEG			
Bit Operation	BSET	BRES						
Conditional Bit Test and Branch	BTJT	BTJF						
Arithmetic operations	ADC	ADD	SUB	SBC	MUL			
Shift and Rotates	SLL	SRL	SRA	RLC	RRC	SWAP	SLA	
Unconditional Jump or Call	JRA	JRT	JRF	JP	CALL	CALLR	NOP	RET
Conditional Branch	JRxx							
Interruption management	TRAP	WFI	HALT	IRET				
Condition Code Flag modification	SIM	RIM	SCF	RCF				

## Using a pre-byte

The instructions are described with one to four opcodes.

In order to extend the number of available opcodes for an 8-bit CPU (256 opcodes), three different prebyte opcodes are defined. These prebytes modify the meaning of the instruction they precede.

The whole instruction becomes:

PC-2 End of previous instruction

PC-1 Prebyte PC opcode

PC+1 Additional word (0 to 2) according to the number of bytes required to compute the effective address

These prebytes enable instruction in Y as well as indirect addressing modes to be implemented. They precede the opcode of the instruction in X or the instruction using direct addressing mode. The prebytes are:

PDY 90 Replace an X based instruction using immediate, direct, indexed, or inherent addressing mode by a Y one.

PIX 92 Replace an instruction using direct, direct bit, or direct relative addressing mode to an instruction using the corresponding indirect addressing mode.

It also changes an instruction using X indexed addressing mode to an instruction using indirect X indexed addressing mode.

PIY 91 Replace an instruction using X indirect indexed addressing mode by a Y one.

Mnemo	Description	Function/Example	Dst	Src
ADC	Add with Carry	A = A + M + C	Α	М
ADD	Addition	A = A + M	Α	М
AND	Logical And	A = A . M	Α	М
BCP	Bit compare A, Memory	tst (A . M)	Α	М
BRES	Bit Reset	bres Byte, #3	М	
BSET	Bit Set	bset Byte, #3	М	
BTJF	Jump if bit is false (0)	btjf Byte, #3, Jmp1	М	
BTJT	Jump if bit is true (1)	btjt Byte, #3, Jmp1	М	
CALL	Call subroutine			
CALLR	Call subroutine relative			
CLR	Clear		reg, M	
СР	Arithmetic Compare	tst(Reg - M)	reg	М
CPL	One Complement	A = FFH-A	reg, M	
DEC	Decrement	dec Y	reg, M	
HALT	Halt			
IRET	Interrupt routine return	Pop CC, A, X, PC		
INC	Increment	inc X	reg, M	
JP	Absolute Jump	jp [TBL.w]		
JRA	Jump relative always			
JRT	Jump relative			
JRF	Never jump	jrf *		
JRIH	Jump if ext. INT pin = 1	(ext. INT pin high)		
JRIL	Jump if ext. INT pin = 0	(ext. INT pin low)		
JRH	Jump if H = 1	H = 1?		
JRNH	Jump if H = 0	H = 0?		
JRM	Jump if I1:0 = 11	I1:0 = 11?		
JRNM	Jump if I1:0 <> 11	l1:0 <> 11?		
JRMI	Jump if N = 1 (minus)	N = 1?		
JRPL	Jump if N = 0 (plus)	N = 0?		
JREQ	Jump if Z = 1 (equal)	Z = 1?		
JRNE	Jump if Z = 0 (not equal)	Z = 0?		
JRC	Jump if C = 1	C = 1?		
JRNC	Jump if C = 0	C = 0?		
JRULT	Jump if C = 1	Unsigned <		
JRUGE	Jump if C = 0	Jmp if unsigned >=		
JRUGT	Jump if $(C + Z = 0)$	Unsigned >		

l1	Н	10	N	Z	С
	Н		N	Z	<b>c</b> C
	Н		Z	Z	O
			N	Z Z	
			N	Z	
					С
					C
			0	1	
			N	Z	С
			N	Z Z	1
			N	Z	
1		0			
11	Н	10	N	Z	С
			N	Z	
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			

47/

Mnemo	Description	Function/Example	Dst	Src	l1	Н	10	N	Z	С
JRULE	Jump if $(C + Z = 1)$	Unsigned <=								
LD	Load	dst <= src	reg, M	M, reg				N	Z	
MUL	Multiply	X,A = X * A	A, X, Y	X, Y, A		0				0
NEG	Negate (2's compl)	neg \$10	reg, M					N	Z	С
NOP	No Operation									
OR	OR operation	A = A + M	Α	М				N	Z	
POP	Pop from the Stack	pop reg	reg	М						
FOF	Pop Irom the Stack	pop CC	CC	М	l1	Н	10	N	Z	С
PUSH	Push onto the Stack	push Y	М	reg, CC						
RCF	Reset carry flag	C = 0								0
RET	Subroutine Return									
RIM	Enable Interrupts	I1:0 = 10 (level 0)			1		0			
RLC	Rotate left true C	C <= A <= C	reg, M					N	Z	С
RRC	Rotate right true C	C => A => C	reg, M					N	Z	С
RSP	Reset Stack Pointer	S = Max allowed								
SBC	Substract with Carry	A = A - M - C	Α	М				N	Z	С
SCF	Set carry flag	C = 1								1
SIM	Disable Interrupts	I1:0 = 11 (level 3)			1		1			
SLA	Shift left Arithmetic	C <= A <= 0	reg, M					Ν	Z	С
SLL	Shift left Logic	C <= A <= 0	reg, M					N	Z	С
SRL	Shift right Logic	0 => A => C	reg, M					0	Z	С
SRA	Shift right Arithmetic	A7 => A => C	reg, M					N	Z	С
SUB	Substraction	A = A - M	Α	М				N	Z	С
SWAP	SWAP nibbles	A7-A4 <=> A3-A0	reg, M					N	Z	
TNZ	Test for Neg & Zero	tnz lbl1						Ν	Z	
TRAP	S/W trap	S/W interrupt			1		1			
WFI	Wait for Interrupt				1		0			
XOR	Exclusive OR	A = A XOR M	Α	М				N	Z	



# 12 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

## 12.1 PARAMETER CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise specified, all voltages are referred to  $V_{SS}$ .

## 12.1.1 Minimum and Maximum values

Unless otherwise specified the minimum and maximum values are guaranteed in the worst conditions of ambient temperature, supply voltage and frequencies by tests in production on 100% of the devices with an ambient temperature at  $T_A$ =25°C and  $T_A$ = $T_A$ max (given by the selected temperature range).

Data based on characterization results, design simulation and/or technology characteristics are indicated in the table footnotes and are not tested in production. Based on characterization, the minimum and maximum values refer to sample tests and represent the mean value plus or minus three times the standard deviation (mean $\pm 3\Sigma$ ).

## 12.1.2 Typical values

Unless otherwise specified, typical data are based on  $T_A=25^{\circ}C$ ,  $V_{DD}=5V$ . They are given only as design guidelines and are not tested.

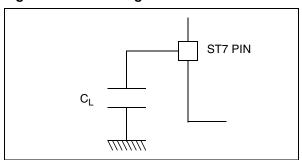
# 12.1.3 Typical curves

Unless otherwise specified, all typical curves are given only as design guidelines and are not tested.

## 12.1.4 Loading capacitor

The loading conditions used for pin parameter measurement are shown in Figure 58.

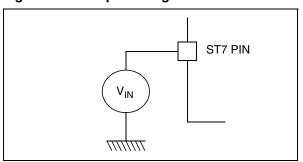
Figure 58. Pin loading conditions



## 12.1.5 Pin input voltage

The input voltage measurement on a pin of the device is described in Figure 59.

Figure 59. Pin input voltage



5

#### 12.2 ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Stresses above those listed as "absolute maximum ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device under these condi-

tions is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## 12.2.1 Voltage Characteristics

Symbol	Ratings	Maximum value	Unit
V <sub>DD</sub> - V <sub>SS</sub>	Supply voltage	6.5	
V <sub>PP</sub> - V <sub>SS</sub>	Programming Voltage	13	V
V <sub>IN</sub> <sup>1) &amp; 2)</sup>	Input Voltage on true open drain pin	V <sub>SS</sub> -0.3 to 6.5	V
VIN /	Input voltage on any other pin	V <sub>SS</sub> -0.3 to V <sub>DD</sub> +0.3	,
IΔV <sub>DDx</sub> I and IΔV <sub>SSx</sub> I	Variations between different digital power pins	50	mV
IV <sub>SSA</sub> - V <sub>SSx</sub> I	Variations between digital and analog ground pins	50	IIIV
V <sub>ESD(HBM)</sub>	Electro-static discharge voltage (Human Body Model)	see Section 12.8.3 on page 132	
V <sub>ESD(MM)</sub>	ctro-static discharge voltage (Machine Model)		aye 132

## 12.2.2 Current Characteristics

Symbol	Ratings		Maximum value	Unit
1	Total current into V <sub>DD</sub> power lines	32-pin devices	75	mA
$I_{VDD}$	(source) 3)	44-pin devices	150	IIIA
1	Total current out of V <sub>SS</sub> ground lines	32-pin devices	75	mA
I <sub>VSS</sub>	(sink) 3)	44-pin devices	150	IIIA
	Output current sunk by any standard I/	O and control pin	25	
I <sub>IO</sub>	Output current sunk by any high sink I/O pin		50	
	Output current source by any I/Os and control pin		- 25	
	Injected current on V <sub>PP</sub> pin		± 5	
	Injected current on RESET pin		± 5	mA
I <sub>INJ(PIN)</sub> 2) & 4)	Injected current on OSC1 and OSC2 p	ins	± 5	
	Injected current on Flash device pin Pl	30	+5	
	Injected current on any other pin 5) & 6)		± 5	
ΣΙ <sub>ΙΝJ(PIN)</sub> <sup>2)</sup>	Total injected current (sum of all I/O ar	nd control pins) 5)	± 25	

- 1. Directly connecting the RESET and I/O pins to  $V_{DD}$  or  $V_{SS}$  could damage the device if an unintentional internal reset is generated or an unexpected change of the I/O configuration occurs (for example, due to a corrupted program counter). To guarantee safe operation, this connection has to be done through a pull-up or pull-down resistor (typical:  $4.7k\Omega$  for RESET,  $10k\Omega$  for I/Os). For the same reason, unused I/O pins must not be directly to  $V_{DD}$  or  $V_{SS}$ .
- 2.  $I_{INJ(PIN)}$  must never be exceeded. This is implicitly insured if  $V_{IN}$  maximum is respected. If  $V_{IN}$  maximum cannot be respected, the injection current must be limited externally to the  $I_{INJ(PIN)}$  value. A positive injection is induced by  $V_{IN} > V_{DD}$  while a negative injection is induced by  $V_{IN} < V_{SS}$ . For true open-drain pads, there is no positive injection current, and the corresponding  $V_{IN}$  maximum must always be respected
- 3. All power  $(V_{DD})$  and ground  $(V_{SS})$  lines must always be connected to the external supply.
- 4. Negative injection disturbs the analog performance of the device. See note in "ADC Accuracy" on page 145. For best reliability, it is recommended to avoid negative injection of more than 1.6mA.
- 5. When several inputs are submitted to a current injection, the maximum  $\Sigma I_{\text{INJ}(PIN)}$  is the absolute sum of the positive
- 5. When several inputs are submitted to a current injection, the maximum  $\Sigma I_{\text{INJ}(\text{PIN})}$  is the absolute sum of the positive and negative injected currents (instantaneous values). These results are based on characterisation with  $\Sigma I_{\text{INJ}(\text{PIN})}$  maximum current injection on four I/O port pins of the device.
- 6. True open drain I/O port pins do not accept positive injection.

## 12.2.3 Thermal Characteristics

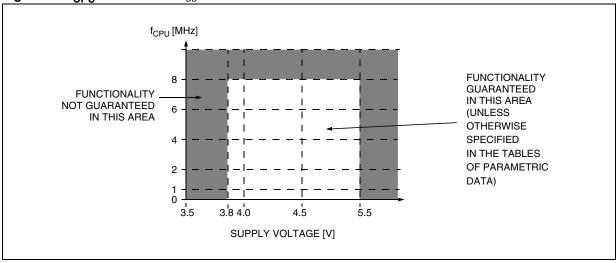
Symbol	Ratings	Value	Unit			
T <sub>STG</sub>	Storage temperature range	-65 to +150	°C			
T <sub>J</sub>	Maximum junction temperature (see Section 13.2 THER	aximum junction temperature (see Section 13.2 THERMAL CHARACTERISTICS)				

# 12.3 OPERATING CONDITIONS

# 12.3.1 Operating Conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
f <sub>CPU</sub>	Internal clock frequency		0	8	MHz
V <sub>DD</sub>	Operating voltage (except Flash Write/ Erase)		3.8	5.5	V
22	Operating Voltage for Flash Write/Erase	V <sub>PP</sub> = 11.4 to 12.6V	4.5	5.5	
		1 Suffix Version	0	70	
		5 Suffix Version	-10	85	
T <sub>A</sub>	Ambient temperature range	6 Suffix Versions	-40	85	°C
		7 Suffix Versions	-40	105	
		3 Suffix Version	-40	125	

Figure 60.  $f_{CPU}$  Max Versus  $V_{DD}$ 



**Note:** Some temperature ranges are only available with a specific package and memory size. Refer to Ordering Information.

Warning: Do not connect 12V to V<sub>PP</sub> before V<sub>DD</sub> is powered on, as this may damage the device.

57

# **OPERATING CONDITIONS** (Cont'd)

# 12.4 LVD/AVD CHARACTERISTICS

# 12.4.1 Operating Conditions with Low Voltage Detector (LVD)

Subject to general operating conditions for TA

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Тур	Max	Unit
	December of the second	VD level = High in option byte	4.0 <sup>1)</sup>	4.2	4.5	
V <sub>IT+(LVD)</sub>	Reset release threshold (V <sub>DD</sub> rise)	VD level = Med. in option byte <sup>2)</sup>	3.55 <sup>1)</sup>	3.75	4.0 <sup>1)</sup>	
	(VDD rise)	VD level = Low in option byte <sup>2)</sup>	2.95 <sup>1)</sup>	3.15	3.35 <sup>1)</sup>	V
	Reset generation threshold (V <sub>DD</sub> fall)	VD level = High in option byte	3.8	4.0	4.25 <sup>1)</sup>	V
V <sub>IT-(LVD)</sub>		VD level = Med. in option byte <sup>2)</sup>	3.35 <sup>1)</sup>	3.55	3.75 <sup>1)</sup>	
		VD level = Low in option byte <sup>2)</sup>	2.8 <sup>1)</sup>	3.0	3.15 <sup>1)</sup>	
V <sub>hys(LVD)</sub>	LVD voltage threshold hysteresis 1)	V <sub>IT+(LVD)</sub> -V <sub>IT-(LVD)</sub>	150	200	250	mV
Vt <sub>POR</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> rise time <sup>1)</sup>		6μs/V		100ms/V	
t <sub>g(VDD)</sub>	Filtered glitch delay on V <sub>DD</sub> 1)	Not detected by the LVD			40	ns

## Notes:

- 1. Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.
- 2. If the medium or low thresholds are selected, the detection may occur outside the specified operating voltage range.

# 12.4.2 Auxiliary Voltage Detector (AVD) Thresholds

Subject to general operating conditions for TA

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
	1⇒0 AVDF flag toggle threshold	VD level = High in option byte	4.4 <sup>1)</sup>	4.6	4.9	
$V_{IT+(AVD)}$	(V <sub>DD</sub> rise)	VD level = Med. in option byte	3.95 <sup>1)</sup>	4.15	4.4 <sup>1)</sup>	
, ,	(ADD use)	VD level = Low in option byte	3.4 <sup>1)</sup>	3.6	3.8 <sup>1)</sup>	v
	O . 1 AVDE floor to scale three should	VD level = High in option byte	4.2	4.4	4.65 <sup>1)</sup>	·
V <sub>IT-(AVD)</sub>	0⇒1 AVDF flag toggle threshold (V <sub>DD</sub> fall)	VD level = Med. in option byte	3.75 <sup>1)</sup>	4.0	4.2 <sup>1)</sup>	
	(VDD Idii)	VD level = Low in option byte	3.2 <sup>1)</sup>	3.4	3.6 <sup>1)</sup>	
V <sub>hys(AVD)</sub>	AVD voltage threshold hysteresis	V <sub>IT+(AVD)</sub> -V <sub>IT-(AVD)</sub>		200		mV
ΔV <sub>IT-</sub>	Voltage drop between AVD flag set and LVD reset activated	V <sub>IT-(AVD)</sub> -V <sub>IT-(LVD)</sub>		450		mV

<sup>1.</sup> Data based on characterization results not tested in production.



#### 12.5 SUPPLY CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

The following current consumption specified for the ST7 functional operating modes over temperature range does not take into account the clock source current consumption. To get the total device consumption, the two current values must be added (except for HALT mode for which the clock is stopped).

#### 12.5.1 CURRENT CONSUMPTION

Cymphal	Davamatav	Conditions	Flash I	Devices	Unit	
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Max 1)	Oilit	
	Supply current in RUN mode <sup>2)</sup>	f <sub>OSC</sub> =2MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =1MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =4MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =2MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =8MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =4MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =16MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	1.3 2.0 3.6 7.1	3.0 5.0 8.0 15.0	mA	
	Supply current in SLOW mode <sup>2)</sup>	$\begin{array}{l} f_{OSC} {=} 2 \text{MHz}, f_{CPU} {=} 62.5 \text{kHz} \\ f_{OSC} {=} 4 \text{MHz}, f_{CPU} {=} 125 \text{kHz} \\ f_{OSC} {=} 8 \text{MHz}, f_{CPU} {=} 250 \text{kHz} \\ f_{OSC} {=} 16 \text{MHz}, f_{CPU} {=} 500 \text{kHz} \end{array}$	600 700 800 1100	2700 3000 3600 4000	μΑ	
I <sub>DD</sub>	Supply current in WAIT mode <sup>2)</sup>	f <sub>OSC</sub> =2MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =1MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =4MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =2MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =8MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =4MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =16MHz, f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	1.0 1.5 2.5 4.5	3.0 4.0 5.0 7.0	mA	
	Supply current in SLOW WAIT mode <sup>2)</sup>	$\begin{array}{l} \rm f_{OSC}{=}2MHz,f_{CPU}{=}62.5kHz\\ \rm f_{OSC}{=}4MHz,f_{CPU}{=}125kHz\\ \rm f_{OSC}{=}8MHz,f_{CPU}{=}250kHz\\ \rm f_{OSC}{=}16MHz,f_{CPU}{=}500kHz \end{array}$	580 650 770 1050	1200 1300 1800 2000	μА	
	Supply current in HALT mode <sup>3)</sup>	-40°C≤T <sub>A</sub> ≤+85°C -40°C≤T <sub>A</sub> ≤+125°C	<1 <1	10 50		
I <sub>DD</sub>	Supply current in ACTIVE-HALT mode <sup>4)</sup>	f <sub>OSC</sub> =2MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =4MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =8MHz f <sub>OSC</sub> =16MHz	80 160 325 650	No max. guaran- teed	μА	

- 1. Data based on characterization results, tested in production at  $V_{DD}$  max. and  $f_{CPU}$  max.
- 2. Measurements are done in the following conditions:
- Program executed from RAM, CPU running with RAM access. The increase in consumption when executing from Flash is 50%.
- All I/O pins in input mode with a static value at V<sub>DD</sub> or V<sub>SS</sub> (no load)
- All peripherals in reset state.
- LVD disabled.
- Clock input (OSC1) driven by external square wave.
- In SLOW and SLOW WAIT mode, f<sub>CPU</sub> is based on f<sub>OSC</sub> divided by 32.
   To obtain the total current consumption of the device, add the clock source (Section 12.6.3) and the peripheral power consumption (Section 12.5.3).
- 3. All I/O pins in push-pull 0 mode (when applicable) with a static value at  $V_{DD}$  or  $V_{SS}$  (no load), LVD disabled. Data based on characterization results, tested in production at  $V_{DD}$  max. and  $f_{CPU}$  max.
- 4. Data based on characterisation results, not tested in production. All I/O pins in push-pull 0 mode (when applicable) with a static value at V<sub>DD</sub> or V<sub>SS</sub> (no load); clock input (OSC1) driven by external square wave, LVD disabled. To obtain the total current consumption of the device, add the clock source consumption (Section 12.6.3).

# **SUPPLY CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.5.1.1 Power Consumption vs f<sub>CPU</sub>: Flash Devices

Figure 61. Typical  $I_{\mbox{\scriptsize DD}}$  in RUN mode

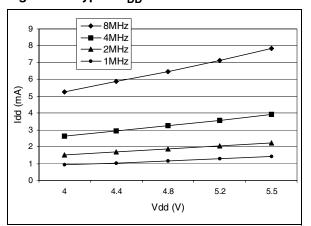


Figure 62. Typical I<sub>DD</sub> in SLOW mode

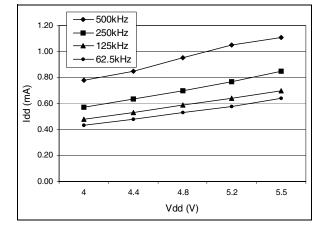


Figure 63. Typical I<sub>DD</sub> in WAIT mode

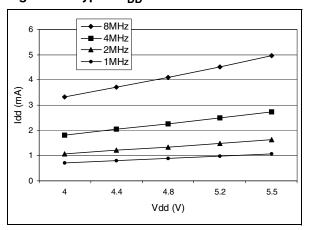
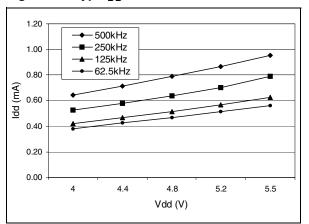


Figure 64. Typ. I<sub>DD</sub> in SLOW-WAIT mode



# SUPPLY CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

# 12.5.2 Supply and Clock Managers

The previous current consumption specified for the ST7 functional operating modes over temperature range does not take into account the clock source current consumption. To get the total device consumption, the two current values must be added (except for HALT mode).

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Max	Unit
I <sub>DD(RCINT)</sub>	Supply current of internal RC oscillator		625		
I <sub>DD(RES)</sub>	Supply current of resonator oscillator 1) & 2)		12.6.3	ection on page 25	μΑ
I <sub>DD(PLL)</sub>	PLL supply current	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5V	360		μΑ
I <sub>DD(LVD)</sub>	LVD supply current	V <sub>DD</sub> = 5V	150	300	

- 1. Data based on characterization results done with the external components specified in Section 12.6.3, not tested in production.
- 2. As the oscillator is based on a current source, the consumption does not depend on the voltage.

# **SUPPLY CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.5.3 On-Chip Peripherals

 $T_A = 25^{\circ}C f_{CPU} = 4MHz.$ 

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Unit
I <sub>DD(TIM)</sub>	16-bit Timer supply current 1)	V <sub>DD</sub> =5.0V	50	
I <sub>DD(SPI)</sub>	SPI supply current <sup>2)</sup>	V <sub>DD</sub> =5.0V	400	
I <sub>DD(SCI)</sub>	SCI supply current 3)	V <sub>DD</sub> =5.0V	400	μΑ
I <sub>DD(ADC)</sub>	ADC supply current when converting 4)	V <sub>DD</sub> =5.0V	400	

- 1. Data based on a differential  $I_{DD}$  measurement between reset configuration (timer counter running at  $f_{CPU}/4$ ) and timer counter stopped (only TIMD bit set). Data valid for one timer.
- Data based on a differential I<sub>DD</sub> measurement between reset configuration (SPI disabled) and a permanent SPI master communication at maximum speed (data sent equal to 55h). This measurement includes the pad toggling consumption.
- Data based on a differential I<sub>DD</sub> measurement between SCI low power state (SCID=1) and a permanent SCI data transmit sequence.
- 4. Data based on a differential I<sub>DD</sub> measurement between reset configuration and continuous A/D conversions.

## 12.6 CLOCK AND TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

Subject to general operating conditions for V<sub>DD</sub>, f<sub>CPU</sub>, and T<sub>A</sub>.

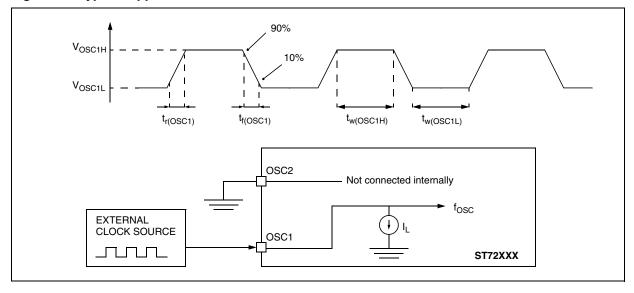
# 12.6.1 General Timings

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ 1)	Max	Unit
+	t <sub>c(INST)</sub> Instruction cycle time		2	3	12	$t_{CPU}$
<sup>L</sup> c(INST)		f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	250	375	1500	ns
+	$t_{v(IT)}$ Interrupt reaction time <sup>2)</sup> $t_{v(IT)} = \Delta t_{c(INST)} + 10$		10		22	t <sub>CPU</sub>
		f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	1.25		2.75	μs

## 12.6.2 External Clock Source

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>OSC1H</sub>	OSC1 input pin high level voltage		V <sub>DD</sub> -1		$V_{DD}$	V
V <sub>OSC1L</sub>	OSC1 input pin low level voltage		V <sub>SS</sub>		V <sub>SS</sub> +1	V
t <sub>w(OSC1H)</sub> t <sub>w(OSC1L)</sub>	OSC1 high or low time 3)	see Figure 65	5			ns
$t_{r(OSC1)}$ $t_{f(OSC1)}$	OSC1 rise or fall time 3)				15	113
Ι <sub>L</sub>	OSC1 Input leakage current	$V_{SS} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{DD}$			±1	μΑ

Figure 65. Typical Application with an External Clock Source



- 1. Data based on typical application software.
- 2. Time measured between interrupt event and interrupt vector fetch.  $\Delta t_{c(INST)}$  is the number of  $t_{CPU}$  cycles needed to finish the current instruction execution.
- 3. Data based on design simulation and/or technology characteristics, not tested in production.

## **CLOCK AND TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)**

# 12.6.3 Crystal and Ceramic Resonator Oscillators

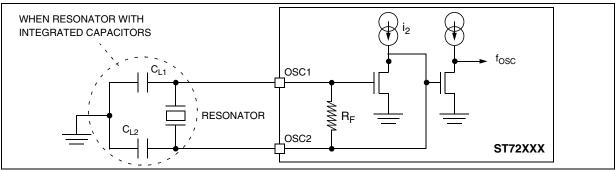
The ST7 internal clock can be supplied with four different Crystal/Ceramic resonator oscillators. All the information given in this paragraph are based on characterization results with specified typical external components. In the application, the resonator and the load capacitors have to be placed as

close as possible to the oscillator pins in order to minimize output distortion and start-up stabilization time. Refer to the crystal/ceramic resonator manufacturer for more details (frequency, package, accuracy...).

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Max	Unit
		LP: Low power	oscillator	1	2	
£	Oscillator Frequency 1)	MP: Medium po	ower oscillator	>2	4	MHz
tosc	Oscillator Frequency 7	MS: Medium sp	peed oscillator	>4	8	IVI□Z
		HS: High speed	d oscillator	>8	16	
R <sub>F</sub>	Feedback resistor <sup>2)</sup>			20	40	kΩ
	D	R <sub>S</sub> =200Ω	LP oscillator	22	56	
C <sub>L1</sub>	Recommended load capacitance ver-	$R_S=200\Omega$	MP oscillator	22	46	~F
C <sub>L2</sub>	sus equivalent serial resistance of the	$R_S=200\Omega$	MS oscillator	18	33	pF
- LZ	crystal or ceramic resonator (R <sub>S</sub> )	R <sub>S</sub> =100Ω	HS oscillator	15	33	

Symbol	Parameter	Cor	Тур	Max	Unit	
		$V_{IN}=V_{SS}$	LP oscillator	80	150	
	OCC2 driving ourrent	MP oscillator		160	250	
<sup>1</sup> 2	OSC2 driving current		MS oscillator	310	460	μΑ
			HS oscillator	610	910	

Figure 66. Typical Application with a Crystal or Ceramic Resonator



- 1. The oscillator selection can be optimized in terms of supply current using an high quality resonator with small  $R_S$  value. Refer to crystal/ceramic resonator manufacturer for more details.
- 2. Data based on characterisation results, not tested in production.

# **CLOCK AND TIMING CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

Oscil.			Typical Cer	amic Res	sonators (information for guidance only)	$C_{L1}$	$C_{L2}$	t <sub>SU(osc)</sub>
		Reference <sup>3)</sup> Freq. Characteristic <sup>1)</sup> [p		[pF]	[pF]	[ms] <sup>2)</sup>		
0	LP	٨	CSA2.00MG	2MHz	$\Delta f_{OSC} = [\pm 0.5\%_{tolerance}, \pm 0.3\%_{\Delta Ta}, \pm 0.3\%_{aging}, \pm x.x\%_{correl}]$	22	22	4
mi	MP	AT,	CSA4.00MG	4MHz	$\Delta f_{OSC} = [\pm 0.5\%_{tolerance}, \pm 0.3\%_{\Delta Ta}, \pm 0.3\%_{aging}, \pm x.x\%_{correl}]$	22	22	2
Sera	MS	IUR	CSA8.00MTZ	8MHz	$\Delta f_{OSC} = [\pm 0.5\%_{tolerance}, \pm 0.5\%_{\Delta Ta}, \pm 0.3\%_{aging}, \pm x.x\%_{correl}]$	33	33	1
	HS	2	CSA16.00MXZ040 <sup>4)</sup>	16MHz	$\Delta f_{OSC} = [\pm 0.5\%_{tolerance}, \pm 0.3\%_{\Delta Ta}, \pm 0.3\%_{aging}, \pm x.x\%_{correl}]$	33	33	0.7

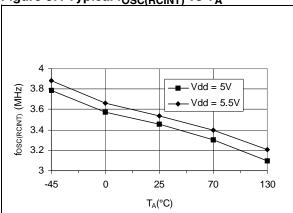
- 1. Resonator characteristics given by the ceramic resonator manufacturer.
- 2.  $t_{SU(OSC)}$  is the typical oscillator start-up time measured between  $V_{DD}$ =2.8V and the fetch of the first instruction (with a quick  $V_{DD}$  ramp-up from 0 to 5V (<50 $\mu$ s).
- 3. Resonators all have different characteristics. Contact the manufacturer to obtain the appropriate values of external components and to verify oscillator performance.
- 4. 3rd overtone resonators require specific validation by the resonator manufacturer.

# **CLOCK CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.6.4 RC Oscillators

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
f	Internal RC oscillator frequency	T <sub>A</sub> =25°C, V <sub>DD</sub> =5V	2	3.5	5.6	MHz
IOSC (RCINT)	See Figure 67	1A-23 0, VDD-3V		5.5	5.0	IVIITZ





**Note:** To reduce disturbance to the RC oscillator, it is recommended to place decoupling capacitors between  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{SS}$  as shown in Figure 86

# **CLOCK CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.6.5 PLL Characteristics

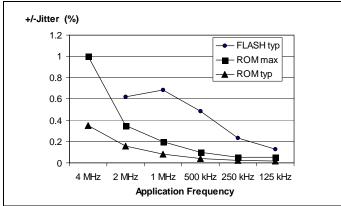
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
fosc	PLL input frequency range		2		4	MHz
$\Delta f_{CPU} / f_{CPU}$	Instantaneous PLL jitter <sup>1)</sup>	Flash ST72F324, f <sub>OSC</sub> = 4 MHz.		1.0	2.5	%
	-	Flash ST72F324, f <sub>OSC</sub> = 2 MHz.		2.5	4.0	/6

#### Note:

The user must take the PLL jitter into account in the application (for example in serial communication or sampling of high frequency signals). The PLL jitter is a periodic effect, which is integrated over several CPU cycles. Therefore the longer the period of the application signal, the less it will be impacted by the PLL jitter.

Figure 68 shows the PLL jitter integrated on application signals in the range 125kHz to 2MHz. At frequencies of less than 125KHz, the jitter is negligible.

Figure 68. Integrated PLL Jitter vs signal frequency<sup>1</sup>



**Note 1:** Measurement conditions:  $f_{CPU} = 8MHz$ .

<sup>1.</sup> Data characterized but not tested.

## 12.7 MEMORY CHARACTERISTICS

# 12.7.1 RAM and Hardware Registers

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{RM}$	Data retention mode 1)	HALT mode (or RESET)	1.6			٧

# 12.7.2 FLASH Memory

DUAL VOL	DUAL VOLTAGE HDFLASH MEMORY								
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min <sup>2)</sup>	Тур	Max <sup>2)</sup>	Unit			
f	Operating frequency	Read mode	0		8	MHz			
f <sub>CPU</sub>	, ,	Write / Erase mode	1		8	IVIITIZ			
V <sub>PP</sub>	Programming voltage 3)	$4.5V \le V_{DD} \le 5.5V$	11.4		12.6	V			
I <sub>DD</sub>	Supply current <sup>4)</sup>	Write / Erase		0		mA			
1	V <sub>PP</sub> current <sup>4)</sup>	Read (V <sub>PP</sub> =12V)			200	μA			
I <sub>PP</sub>		Write / Erase			30	mA			
t <sub>VPP</sub>	Internal V <sub>PP</sub> stabilization time			10		μs			
t <sub>RET</sub>	Data retention	T <sub>A</sub> =55°C	20			years			
N <sub>RW</sub>	Write erase cycles	T <sub>A</sub> =25°C	100			cycles			
T <sub>PROG</sub> T <sub>ERASE</sub>	Programming or erasing temperature range		-40	25	85	°C			

- 2. Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.
- 3. V<sub>PP</sub> must be applied only during the programming or erasing operation and not permanently for reliability reasons.
- 4. Data based on simulation results, not tested in production.

<sup>1.</sup> Minimum  $V_{DD}$  supply voltage without losing data stored in RAM (in HALT mode or under RESET) or in hardware registers (only in HALT mode). Not tested in production.

#### 12.8 EMC CHARACTERISTICS

Susceptibility tests are performed on a sample basis during product characterization.

# 12.8.1 Functional EMS (Electro Magnetic Susceptibility)

Based on a simple running application on the product (toggling 2 LEDs through I/O ports), the product is stressed by two electro magnetic events until a failure occurs (indicated by the LEDs).

- ESD: Electro-Static Discharge (positive and negative) is applied on all pins of the device until a functional disturbance occurs. This test conforms with the IEC 1000-4-2 standard.
- FTB: A Burst of Fast Transient voltage (positive and negative) is applied to V<sub>DD</sub> and V<sub>SS</sub> through a 100pF capacitor, until a functional disturbance occurs. This test conforms with the IEC 1000-4-4 standard.

A device reset allows normal operations to be resumed. The test results are given in the table below based on the EMS levels and classes defined in application note AN1709.

# 12.8.1.1 Designing hardened software to avoid noise problems

EMC characterization and optimization are performed at component level with a typical application environment and simplified MCU software. It

should be noted that good EMC performance is highly dependent on the user application and the software in particular.

Therefore it is recommended that the user applies EMC software optimization and prequalification tests in relation with the EMC level requested for his application.

#### Software recommendations:

The software flowchart must include the management of runaway conditions such as:

- Corrupted program counter
- Unexpected reset
- Critical Data corruption (control registers...)

## **Prequalification trials:**

Most of the common failures (unexpected reset and program counter corruption) can be reproduced by manually forcing a low state on the RE-SET pin or the Oscillator pins for 1 second.

To complete these trials, ESD stress can be applied directly on the device, over the range of specification values. When unexpected behaviour is detected, the software can be hardened to prevent unrecoverable errors occurring (see application note AN1015)

Symbo	Parameter	Conditions	
V <sub>FESD</sub>	Voltage limits to be applied on any I/O pin to induce a functional disturbance	8 or 16K Flash device, V <sub>DD</sub> =5V, T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C, f <sub>OSC</sub> =8MHz conforms to IEC 1000-4-2	4B
V <sub>FFTB</sub>	Fast transient voltage burst limits to be applied through 100pF on $V_{DD}$ and $V_{DD}$ pins to induce a functional disturbance	V <sub>DD</sub> =5V, T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C, f <sub>OSC</sub> =8MHz conforms to IEC 1000-4-4	4A

# **EMC CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.8.2 Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI)

Based on a simple application running on the product (toggling 2 LEDs through the I/O ports), the product is monitored in terms of emission. This emission test is in line with the norm SAE J 1752/3 which specifies the board and the loading of each pin.

Cumbal	Symbol Parameter Condition		Daviss/ Backses	Monitored	Max vs. [1	osc/f <sub>CPU</sub> ]	Unit	
Syllibol	Parameter	Conditions	Device/ Package	Frequency Band	8/4MHz	16/8MHz	O I III	
				0.1MHz to 30MHz	12	18		
			8/16K Flash/	30MHz to 130MHz	19	25	$dB\mu V$	
			TQFP44	130MHz to 1GHz	15	22		
		5	SAE EMI Level	3	3.5	-		
		Vpp=5V	/ <sub>DD</sub> =5V, 「 <sub>A</sub> =+25°C 32K Flash/TOFP44 -	0.1MHz to 30MHz	20	21		
	Peak level	T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C		30MHz to 130MHz	26	31	$dB\mu V$	
S <sub>EMI</sub>	reak level	conforming to		130MHz to 1GHz	22	28		
		SAE J 1752/3		SAE EMI Level	3.5	4.0	-	
				0.1MHz to 30MHz	25	27		
			Flash/TQFP32	30MHz to 130MHz	30	36	$dB\mu V$	
			riasii/TQFP32	130MHz to 1GHz	18	23		
				SAE EMI Level	3.0	3.5	-	

- 1. Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.
- 2. Refer to Application Note AN1709 for data on other package types.

## **EMC CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.8.3 Absolute Maximum Ratings (Electrical Sensitivity)

Based on three different tests (ESD, LU and DLU) using specific measurement methods, the product is stressed in order to determine its performance in terms of electrical sensitivity. For more details, refer to the application note AN1181.

## 12.8.3.1 Electro-Static Discharge (ESD)

Electro-Static Discharges (a positive then a negative pulse separated by 1 second) are applied to the pins of each sample according to each pin combination. The sample size depends on the number of supply pins in the device (3 parts\*(n+1) supply pin). Two models can be simulated: Human Body Model and Machine Model. This test conforms to the JESD22-A114A/A115A standard.

## **Absolute Maximum Ratings**

Symbol	Ratings	Conditions	Maximum value 1)	Unit
V <sub>ESD(HBM)</sub>	Electro-static discharge voltage (Human Body Model)	T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C	2000	
V <sub>ESD(MM)</sub>	Electro-static discharge voltage (Machine Model)	T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C	200	V
V <sub>ESD(CD)</sub>	Electro-static discharge voltage (Charged Device Model)	T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C	250	

#### Notes:

1. Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.

## 12.8.3.2 Static and Dynamic Latch-Up

■ LU: 3 complementary static tests are required on 10 parts to assess the latch-up performance. A supply overvoltage (applied to each power supply pin) and a current injection (applied to each input, output and configurable I/O pin) are performed on each sample. This test conforms to the EIA/JESD 78 IC latch-up standard. For more details, refer to the application note AN1181.

■ DLU: Electro-Static Discharges (one positive then one negative test) are applied to each pin of 3 samples when the micro is running to assess the latch-up performance in dynamic mode. Power supplies are set to the typical values, the oscillator is connected as near as possible to the pins of the micro and the component is put in reset mode. This test conforms to the IEC1000-4-2 and SAEJ1752/3 standards. For more details, refer to the application note AN1181.

## **Electrical Sensitivities**

Symbol	Parameter	Parameter Conditions	
		T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C	Α
LU	Static latch-up class	T <sub>A</sub> =+85°C	Α
		T <sub>A</sub> =+125°C	Α
DLU	Dynamic latch-up class	$V_{DD}$ =5.5V, $f_{OSC}$ =4MHz, $T_A$ =+25°C	A

## Notes:

1. Class description: A Class is an STMicroelectronics internal specification. All its limits are higher than the JEDEC specifications, that means when a device belongs to Class A it exceeds the JEDEC standard. B Class strictly covers all the JEDEC criteria (international standard).

577

#### 12.9 I/O PORT PIN CHARACTERISTICS

## 12.9.1 General Characteristics

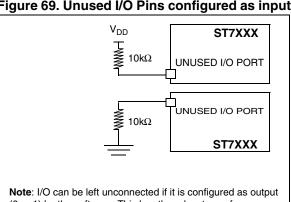
Subject to general operating conditions for V<sub>DD</sub>, f<sub>OSC</sub>, and T<sub>A</sub> unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input low level voltage (standard voltage devices) <sup>1)</sup>					0.3xV <sub>DD</sub>	V
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input high level voltage 1)			$0.7xV_{DD}$			V
V <sub>hys</sub>	Schmitt trigger voltage hysteresis <sup>2)</sup>				0.7		V
I <sub>INJ(PIN)</sub> <sup>3)</sup>	Injected Current on Flash device pin PB0			0		+4	
'INJ(PIN) '	Injected Current on other I/O pins	V <sub>DD</sub> =5V				±4	mA
$\Sigma I_{\text{INJ(PIN)}}^{3)}$	Total injected current (sum of all I/O and control pins)					±25	1117 (
I <sub>lkg</sub>	Input leakage current	$V_{SS} \le V_{IN} \le V_{D}$	D			±1	
I <sub>S</sub>	Static current consumption induced by each floating input pin	Floating input r	node <sup>4)</sup>		200		μΑ
R <sub>PU</sub>	Weak pull-up equivalent resistor <sup>5)</sup>	V <sub>IN</sub> =V <sub>SS</sub> V <sub>DE</sub>	<sub>0</sub> =5V	50	120	250	kΩ
C <sub>IO</sub>	I/O pin capacitance				5		pF
t <sub>f(IO)out</sub>	Output high to low level fall time 1)	C <sub>L</sub> =50pF			25		
t <sub>r(IO)out</sub>	Output low to high level rise time 1)	Between 10% and 90%			25		ns
t <sub>w(IT)in</sub>	External interrupt pulse time <sup>6)</sup>			1			t <sub>CPU</sub>

#### Notes:

- 1. Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.
- 2. Hysteresis voltage between Schmitt trigger switching levels. Based on characterization results, not tested.
- 3. When the current limitation is not possible, the  $V_{IN}$  maximum must be respected, otherwise refer to  $I_{INJ(PIN)}$  specification. A positive injection is induced by  $V_{IN} > V_{DD}$  while a negative injection is induced by  $V_{IN} < V_{SS}$ . Refer to Section 12.2.2 on page 117 for more details.
- 4. Configuration not recommended, all unused pins must be kept at a fixed voltage: using the output mode of the I/O for example and leaving the I/O unconnected on the board or an external pull-up or pull-down resistor (see Figure 69). Data based on design simulation and/or technology characteristics, not tested in production.
- 5. The RPU pull-up equivalent resistor is based on a resistive transistor (corresponding IPU current characteristics described in Figure 70).
- 6. To generate an external interrupt, a minimum pulse width has to be applied on an I/O port pin configured as an external interrupt source.

Figure 69. Unused I/O Pins configured as input



(0 or 1) by the software. This has the advantage of greater EMC robustness and lower cost.

Figure 70. Typical  $I_{PIJ}$  vs.  $V_{DD}$  with  $V_{IN}=V_{SS}$ 90 80 \_\_\_\_Ta=95°C 70 \_\_\_\_Ta=25°C \_\_\_\_Ta=-45°C 60 50 (PA) ā 40 30 20 10 0 2 2.5 5.5

# I/O PORT PIN CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

# 12.9.2 Output Driving Current

Subject to general operating conditions for V<sub>DD</sub>, f<sub>CPU</sub>, and T<sub>A</sub> unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter		Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
V <sub>OL</sub> 1)	Output low level voltage for a standard I/O pin when 8 pins are sunk at same time (see Figure 71)		I <sub>IO</sub> =+5mA		1.2	
			I <sub>IO</sub> =+2mA		0.5	
	Output low level voltage for a high sink I/O pin when 4 pins are sunk at same time (see Figure 72 and Figure 74)	)=5V	$I_{IO}$ =+20mA, $T_A$ ≤85°C $T_A$ >85°C		1.3 1.5	v
		V <sub>DD</sub>	I <sub>IO</sub> =+8mA		0.6	
V <sub>OH</sub> <sup>2)</sup>	Output high level voltage for an I/O pin when 4 pins are sourced at same time (see Figure 73 and Figure 76)		$I_{IO}$ =-5mA, $T_A$ ≤85°C $T_A$ >85°C			
			I <sub>IO</sub> =-2mA	V <sub>DD</sub> -0.7		

Figure 71. Typical V<sub>OL</sub> at V<sub>DD</sub>=5V (std. ports)

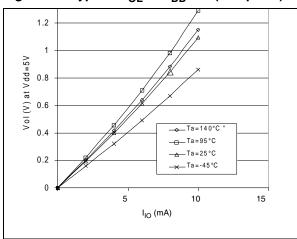


Figure 73. Typical V<sub>OH</sub> at V<sub>DD</sub>=5V

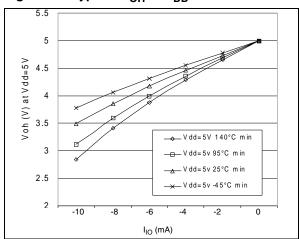
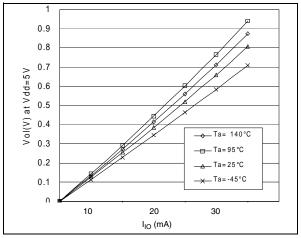


Figure 72. Typ. V<sub>OL</sub> at V<sub>DD</sub>=5V (high-sink ports)



- 1. The  $I_{IO}$  current sunk must always respect the absolute maximum rating specified in Section 12.2.2 and the sum of  $I_{IO}$  (I/O ports and control pins) must not exceed  $I_{VSS}$ .
- 2. The  $I_{IO}$  current sourced must always respect the absolute maximum rating specified in Section 12.2.2 and the sum of  $I_{IO}$  (I/O ports and control pins) must not exceed  $I_{VDD}$ . True open drain I/O pins do not have  $V_{OH}$ .

# I/O PORT PIN CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

Figure 74. Typical V<sub>OL</sub> vs. V<sub>DD</sub> (std. ports)

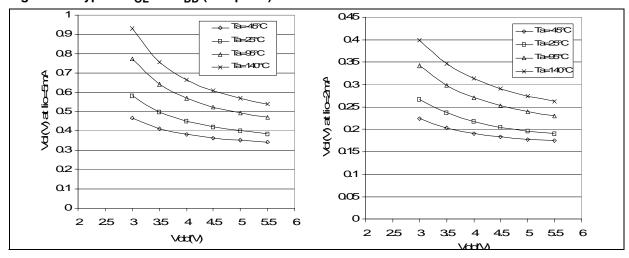


Figure 75. Typical V<sub>OL</sub> vs. V<sub>DD</sub> (high-sink ports)

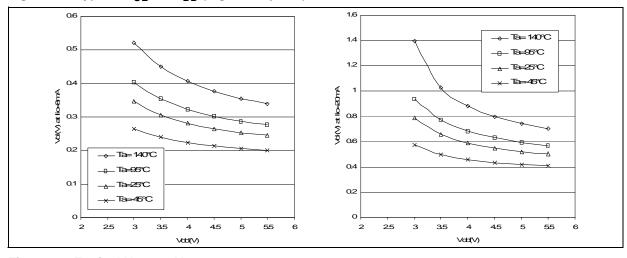
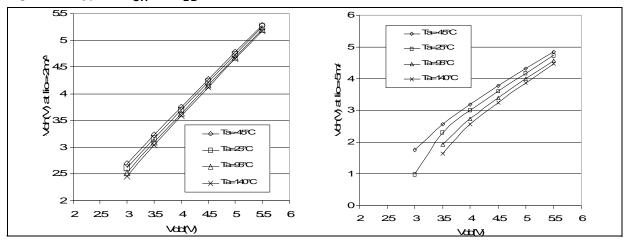


Figure 76. Typical  $V_{OH}$  vs.  $V_{DD}$ 



## 12.10 CONTROL PIN CHARACTERISTICS

# 12.10.1 Asynchronous RESET Pin

Subject to general operating conditions for  $V_{DD}$ ,  $f_{CPU}$ , and  $T_A$  unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>hys</sub>	Schmitt trigger voltage hysteresis <sup>2)</sup>				2.5		V
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input low level voltage 1)					0.16xV <sub>DD</sub>	V
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input high level voltage 1)			$0.85 \mathrm{xV}_\mathrm{DD}$			v
V <sub>OL</sub>	Output low level voltage 3)	V <sub>DD</sub> =5V	I <sub>IO</sub> =+2mA		0.2	0.5	V
I <sub>IO</sub>	Driving current on RESET pin				2		mA
R <sub>ON</sub>	Weak pull-up equivalent resistor	V <sub>DD</sub> =5V		20	30	120	kΩ
t <sub>w(RSTL)out</sub>	Generated reset pulse duration	Internal reset sources		20	30	42 <sup>6)</sup>	μs
t <sub>h(RSTL)in</sub>	External reset pulse hold time 4)			2.5			μs
t <sub>g(RSTL)in</sub>	Filtered glitch duration <sup>5)</sup>				200		ns

- 1. Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.
- 2. Hysteresis voltage between Schmitt trigger switching levels.
- 3. The  $I_{IO}$  current sunk must always respect the absolute maximum rating specified in Section 12.2.2 and the sum of  $I_{IO}$  (I/O ports and control pins) must not exceed  $I_{VSS}$ .
- 4. To guarantee the reset of the device, a minimum pulse has to be applied to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin. All short pulses applied on the RESET pin with a duration below  $t_{h(RSTL)in}$  can be ignored.
- 5. The reset network (the resistor and two capacitors) protects the device against parasitic resets, especially in noisy environments.
- 6. Data guaranteed by design, not tested in production.

## CONTROL PIN CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

Figure 77. RESET pin protection when LVD is enabled. (1)2)3)4)5)6)7)

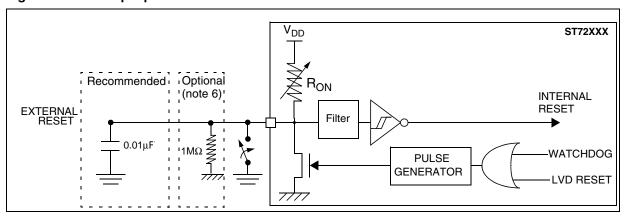
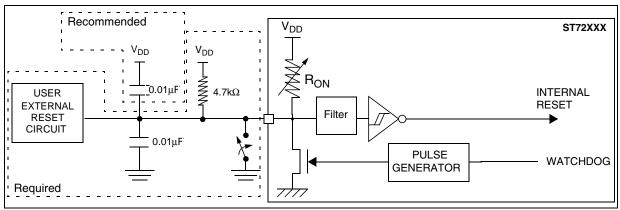


Figure 78. RESET pin protection when LVD is disabled. 1)2)3)4)



- 1. The reset network protects the device against parasitic resets.
- 2. The output of the external reset circuit must have an open-drain output to drive the ST7 reset pad. Otherwise the device can be damaged when the ST7 generates an internal reset (LVD or watchdog).
- 3. Whatever the reset source is (internal or external), the user must ensure that the level on the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin can go below the  $V_{IL}$  max. level specified in Section 12.10.1. Otherwise the reset will not be taken into account internally.
- 4. Because the reset circuit is <u>design</u>ed to allow the internal RESET to be output in the <u>RESET</u> pin, the user must ensure that the current sunk on the RESET pin (by an external pull-up for example) is less than the absolute maximum value specified for I<sub>INJ(RESET)</sub> in <u>Section 12.2.2</u> on page 117.
- 5. When the LVD is enabled, it is mandatory not to connect a pull-up resistor. A 10nF pull-down capacitor is recommended to filter noise on the reset line.
- 6. In case a capacitive power supply is used, it is recommended to connect a1M $\Omega$  pull-down resistor to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin to discharge any residual voltage induced by this capacitive power supply (this will add 5 $\mu$ A to the power consumption of the MCU).
- 7. Tips when using the LVD:
  - 1. Check that all recommendations related to ICCCLK and reset circuit have been applied (see notes above)
  - 2. Check that the power supply is properly decoupled (100nF + 10 $\mu$ F close to the MCU). Refer to AN1709. If this cannot be done, it is recommended to put a 100nF + 1M $\Omega$  pull-down on the RESET pin.
  - 3. The capacitors connected on the RESET pin and also the power supply are key to avoiding any start-up marginality. In most cases, steps 1 and 2 above are sufficient for a robust solution. Otherwise: replace 10nF pull-down on the RESET pin with a 5µF to 20µF capacitor."

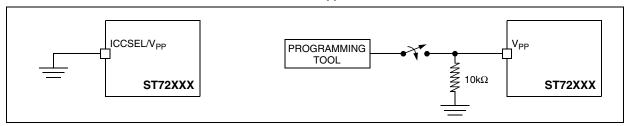
# **CONTROL PIN CHARACTERISTICS** (Cont'd)

# 12.10.2 ICCSEL/V<sub>PP</sub> Pin

Subject to general operating conditions for  $V_{DD}$ ,  $f_{CPU}$ , and  $T_A$  unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input low level voltage 1)		V <sub>SS</sub>	0.2	V
$V_{IH}$	Input high level voltage 1)		V <sub>DD</sub> -0.1	12.6	V
IL	Input leakage current	V <sub>IN</sub> =V <sub>SS</sub>		±1	μΑ

Figure 79. Two typical Applications with ICCSEL/V<sub>PP</sub> Pin <sup>2)</sup>



- 1. Data based on design simulation and/or technology characteristics, not tested in production.
- 2. When ICC mode is not required by the application ICCSEL/V<sub>PP</sub> pin must be tied to V<sub>SS</sub>.

# 12.11 TIMER PERIPHERAL CHARACTERISTICS

Subject to general operating conditions for  $V_{DD}$ ,  $f_{OSC}$ , and  $T_A$  unless otherwise specified.

Refer to I/O port characteristics for more details on the input/output alternate function characteristics (output compare, input capture, external clock, PWM output...).

Data based on design simulation and/or characterisation results, not tested in production.

## 12.11.1 16-Bit Timer

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t <sub>w(ICAP)in</sub>	Input capture pulse time		1			t <sub>CPU</sub>
t <sub>res(PWM)</sub>	PWM resolution time		2			t <sub>CPU</sub>
	1 WWW resolution time	f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	250			ns
f <sub>EXT</sub>	Timer external clock frequency		0		f <sub>CPU</sub> /4	MHz
f <sub>PWM</sub>	PWM repetition rate		0		f <sub>CPU</sub> /4	MHz
Res <sub>PWM</sub>	PWM resolution				16	bit

## 12.12 COMMUNICATION INTERFACE CHARACTERISTICS

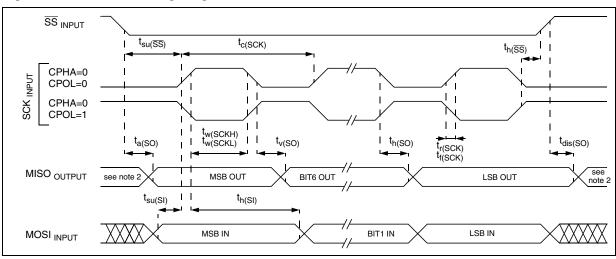
## 12.12.1 SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface

Subject to general operating conditions for  $V_{DD}$ ,  $f_{CPU}$ , and  $T_A$  unless otherwise specified. Data based on design simulation and/or characterisation results, not tested in production.

When no communication is on-going the data output line of the SPI (MOSI in master mode, MISO in slave mode) has its alternate function capability released. In this case, the pin status depends on the I/O port configuration. Refer to I/O port characteristics for more details on the input/output alternate function characteristics (SS, SCK, MOSI, MISO).

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
f <sub>SCK</sub>	SPI clock frequency	Master f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	f <sub>CPU</sub> /128 0.0625	f <sub>CPU</sub> /4 2	MHz
1/t <sub>c(SCK)</sub>		Slave f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz	0	f <sub>CPU</sub> /2	IVIITZ
$t_{r(SCK)} \ t_{f(SCK)}$	SPI clock rise and fall time		see I/O p	oort pin de	scription
t <sub>su(SS)</sub>	SS setup time	Slave	120		
t <sub>h(SS)</sub>	SS hold time	Slave	120		·
t <sub>w(SCKH)</sub>	SCK high and low time	Master Slave	100 90		
t <sub>su(MI)</sub> t <sub>su(SI)</sub>	Data input setup time	Master Slave	100 100		
t <sub>h(MI)</sub>	Data input hold time	Master Slave	100 100		ns
t <sub>a(SO)</sub>	Data output access time	Slave	0	120	
t <sub>dis(SO)</sub>	Data output disable time	Slave		240	·
t <sub>v(SO)</sub>	Data output valid time	- Slave (after enable edge)		90	
t <sub>h(SO)</sub>	Data output hold time	Jave (alter enable edge)	0		
t <sub>v(MO)</sub>	Data output valid time	Master (before capture edge)			<b>+</b>
t <sub>h(MO)</sub>	Data output hold time	inaster (before capture edge)	0.25		t <sub>CPU</sub>

Figure 80. SPI Slave Timing Diagram with CPHA=0 1)



#### Notes:

140/164

1. Measurement points are done at CMOS levels: 0.3xV<sub>DD</sub> and 0.7xV<sub>DD</sub>.

# **COMMUNICATION INTERFACE CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)**

Figure 81. SPI Slave Timing Diagram with CPHA=11)

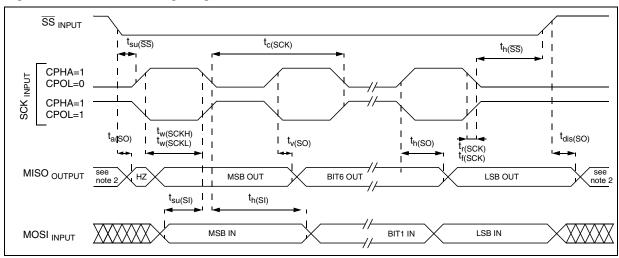
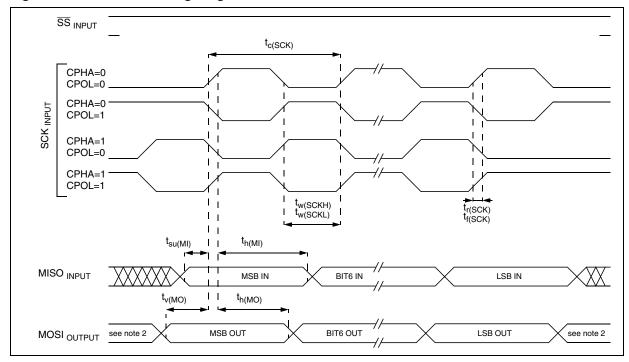


Figure 82. SPI Master Timing Diagram 1)



- 1. Measurement points are done at CMOS levels:  $0.3 \mathrm{xV}_{\mathrm{DD}}$  and  $0.7 \mathrm{xV}_{\mathrm{DD}}$ .
- 2. When no communication is on-going the data output line of the SPI (MOSI in master mode, MISO in slave mode) has its alternate function capability released. In this case, the pin status depends of the I/O port configuration.

## 12.13 10-BIT ADC CHARACTERISTICS

Subject to general operating conditions for V<sub>DD</sub>, f<sub>CPU</sub>, and T<sub>A</sub> unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
f <sub>ADC</sub>	ADC clock frequency		0.4		2	MHz
V <sub>AREF</sub>	Analog reference voltage	0.7*V <sub>DD</sub> ≤V <sub>AREF</sub> ≤V <sub>DD</sub>	3.8		$V_{DD}$	V
V <sub>AIN</sub>	Conversion voltage range 1)		V <sub>SSA</sub>		V <sub>AREF</sub>	V
1	Positive input leakage current for analog	-40°C≤T <sub>A</sub> ≤+85°C			±250	nA
I <sub>lkg</sub>	input <sup>2)</sup>	+85°C≤T <sub>A</sub> ≤+125°C			±1	μΑ
R <sub>AIN</sub>	External input impedance				see	kΩ
C <sub>AIN</sub>	External capacitor on analog input				Figure 83 and	pF
f <sub>AIN</sub>	Variation freq. of analog input signal				Figure 84 <sup>2)3)4)</sup>	Hz
C <sub>ADC</sub>	Internal sample and hold capacitor			12		pF
t <sub>ADC</sub>	Conversion time (Sample+Hold) f <sub>CPU</sub> =8MHz, SPEED=0 f <sub>ADC</sub> =2MHz			7.5		μs
t <sub>ADC</sub>	- No of sample capacitor loading cycles - No. of Hold conversion cycles			4 11		1/f <sub>ADC</sub>

<sup>1.</sup> Any added external serial resistor will downgrade the ADC accuracy (especially for resistance greater than  $10k\Omega$ ). Data based on characterization results, not tested in production.

<sup>2.</sup>For Flash devices: injecting negative current on any of the analog input pins significantly reduces the accuracy of any conversion being performed on any analog input. Analog pins of ST72F324 devices can be protected against negative injection by adding a Schottky diode (pin to ground). Injecting negative current on digital input pins degrades ADC accuracy especially if performed on a pin close to the analog input pins. Any positive injection current within the limits specified for I<sub>INJ(PIN)</sub> and  $\Sigma$ I<sub>INJ(PIN)</sub> in Section 12.9 does not affect the ADC accuracy.

# **ADC CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)**

Figure 83. R<sub>AIN</sub> max. vs f<sub>ADC</sub> with C<sub>AIN</sub>=0pF<sup>1)</sup>

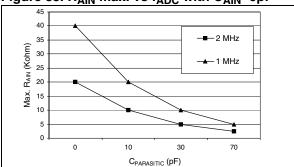


Figure 84. Recommended C<sub>AIN</sub> & R<sub>AIN values.</sub><sup>2)</sup>

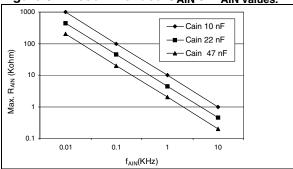
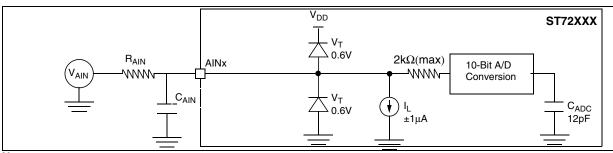


Figure 85. Typical A/D Converter Application



- 1. C<sub>PARASITIC</sub> represents the capacitance of the PCB (dependent on soldering and PCB layout quality) plus the pad capacitance (3pF). A high C<sub>PARASITIC</sub> value will downgrade conversion accuracy. To remedy this, f<sub>ADC</sub> should be reduced.

  2. This graph shows that depending on the input signal variation (f<sub>ADC</sub>). Control to the increased for stabilization time and
- 2. This graph shows that depending on the input signal variation ( $f_{AIN}$ ),  $C_{AIN}$  can be increased for stabilization time and decreased to allow the use of a larger serial resistor ( $R_{AIN}$ ).

# ADC CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

# 12.13.1 Analog Power Supply and Reference Pins

Depending on the MCU pin count, the package may feature separate  $V_{AREF}$  and  $V_{SSA}$  analog power supply pins. These pins supply power to the A/D converter cell and function as the high and low reference voltages for the conversion. In some packages,  $V_{AREF}$  and  $V_{SSA}$  pins are not available (refer to Section 2 on page 8). In this case the analog supply and reference pads are internally bonded to the  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{SS}$  pins.

Separation of the digital and analog power pins allow board designers to improve A/D performance. Conversion accuracy can be impacted by voltage drops and noise in the event of heavily loaded or badly decoupled power supply lines (see Section 12.13.2 General PCB Design Guidelines).

## 12.13.2 General PCB Design Guidelines

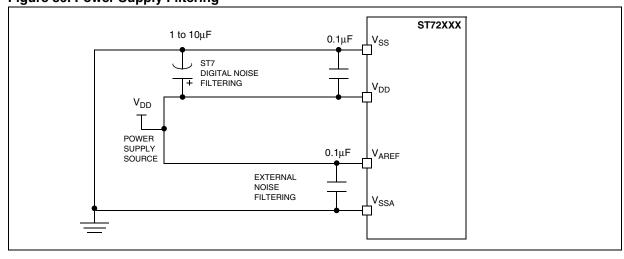
To obtain best results, some general design and layout rules should be followed when designing the application PCB to shield the noise-sensitive, analog physical interface from noise-generating CMOS logic signals.

Use separate digital and analog planes. The analog ground plane should be connected to the

digital ground plane via a single point on the PCB.

- Filter power to the analog power planes. It is recommended to connect capacitors, with good high frequency characteristics, between the power and ground lines, placing 0.1µF and optionally, if needed 10pF capacitors as close as possible to the ST7 power supply pins and a 1 to 10µF capacitor close to the power source (see Figure 86).
- The analog and digital power supplies should be connected in a star network. Do not use a resistor, as V<sub>AREF</sub> is used as a reference voltage by the A/D converter and any resistance would cause a voltage drop and a loss of accuracy.
- Properly place components and route the signal traces on the PCB to shield the analog inputs. Analog signals paths should run over the analog ground plane and be as short as possible. Isolate analog signals from digital signals that may switch while the analog inputs are being sampled by the A/D converter. Do not toggle digital outputs on the same I/O port as the A/D input being converted.





477

## 10-BIT ADC CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

## 12.13.3 ADC Accuracy

Conditions: V<sub>DD</sub>=5V 1)

Cumbal	Parameter	Conditions		Flash Devices		
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Max <sup>2)</sup>	Unit	
IE <sub>T</sub> I	Total unadjusted error 1)		4	6		
IE <sub>O</sub> I	Offset error 1)		3	5		
IE <sub>G</sub> I	Gain Error 1)		0.5	4.5	LSB	
IE <sub>D</sub> I	Differential linearity error 1)	CPU in run mode @ f <sub>ADC</sub> 2 MHz.	1.5	4.5	202	
IE <sub>L</sub> I	Integral linearity error 1)	CPU in run mode @ f <sub>ADC</sub> 2 MHz.	1.5	4.5		

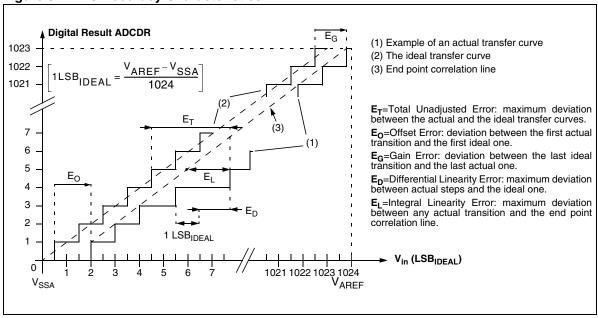
#### Notes:

1. ADC Accuracy vs. Negative Injection Current: Injecting negative current may reduce the accuracy of the conversion being performed on another analog input.

Any positive injection current within the limits specified for  $I_{INJ(PIN)}$  and  $\Sigma I_{INJ(PIN)}$  in Section 12.9 does not affect the ADC accuracy.

2. Data based on characterization results, monitored in production to guarantee 99.73% within  $\pm$  max value from -40°C to 125°C ( $\pm$  3 $\sigma$  distribution limits).

Figure 87. ADC Accuracy Characteristics



## 13 PACKAGE CHARACTERISTICS

#### 13.1 PACKAGE MECHANICAL DATA

Figure 88. 44-Pin Thin Quad Flat Package

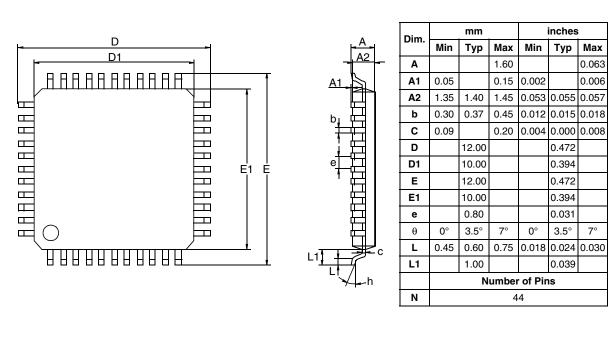
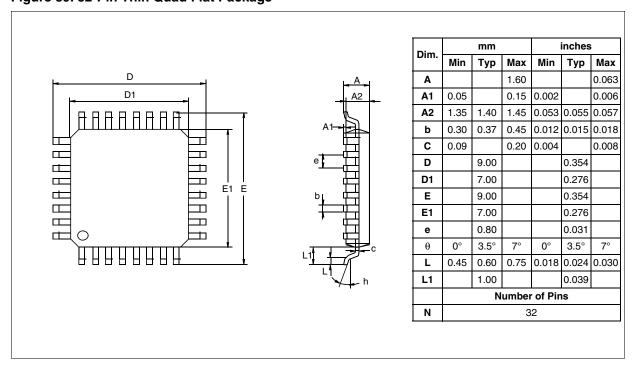


Figure 89. 32-Pin Thin Quad Flat Package



## PACKAGE MECHANICAL DATA (Cont'd)

Figure 90. 42-Pin Plastic Dual In-Line Package, Shrink 600-mil Width

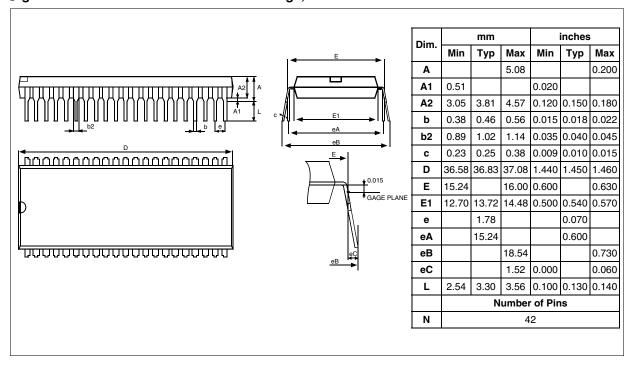
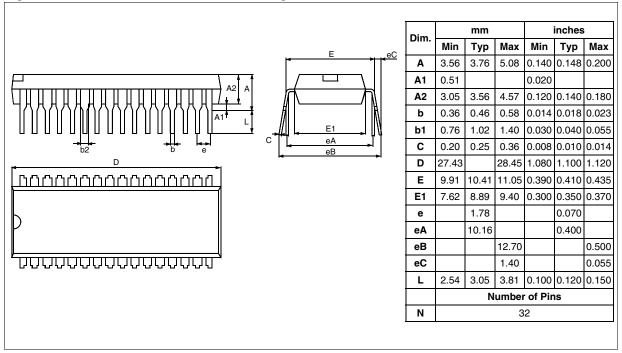


Figure 91. 32-Pin Plastic Dual In-Line Package, Shrink 400-mil Width



## 13.2 THERMAL CHARACTERISTICS

Symbol	Ratings	Value	Unit
	Package thermal resistance (junction to ambient)		
	TQFP44 10x10	52	
$R_{thJA}$	TQFP32 7x7	70	°C/W
	SDIP42 600mil	55	
	SDIP32 200mil	50	
P <sub>D</sub>	Power dissipation 1)	500	mW
T <sub>Jmax</sub>	Maximum junction temperature <sup>2)</sup>	150	°C

#### Notes:

<sup>1.</sup> The power dissipation is obtained from the formula  $P_D = P_{INT} + P_{PORT}$  where  $P_{INT}$  is the chip internal power  $(I_{DD}xV_{DD})$  and  $P_{PORT}$  is the port power dissipation determined by the user.

<sup>2.</sup> The average chip-junction temperature can be obtained from the formula  $T_J = T_A + P_D x$  RthJA.

## **13.3 SOLDERING INFORMATION**

In order to meet environmental requirements, ST offers these devices in ECOPACK® packages. These packages have a lead-free second level interconnect. The category of second level interconnect is marked on the package and on the inner box label, in compliance with JEDEC Standard JESD97. The maximum ratings related to soldering conditions are also marked on the inner box label.

ECOPACK is an ST trademark. ECOPACK® specifications are available at www.st.com.

## 14 ST72324 DEVICE CONFIGURATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION

#### 14.1 FLASH OPTION BYTES

		STATIC OPTION BYTE 0								STAT	IC OP	TION B	YTE 1			
	7							0	7							0
	WI	DG	rved	٧	D	rved	rved	а <sub>-</sub>	<u>5</u>	70	osc	ГҮРЕ	08	SCRAN	GE	OFF
·	HALT	SW	Rese	1	0	Resel	Resei	FMP	PKG	RS.	1	0	2	1	0	PLL(
Default	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1

The option bytes allows the hardware configuration of the microcontroller to be selected. They have no address in the memory map and can be accessed only in programming mode (for example using a standard ST7 programming tool). The default content of the FLASH is fixed to FFh. To program directly the FLASH devices using ICP, FLASH devices are shipped to customers with the internal RC clock source.

#### **OPTION BYTE 0**

OPT7= **WDG HALT** Watchdog reset on HALT This option bit determines if a RESET is generated when entering HALT mode while the Watchdog is active.

0: No Reset generation when entering Halt mode

1: Reset generation when entering Halt mode

OPT6= **WDG SW** *Hardware or software watchdog* This option bit selects the watchdog type.

0: Hardware (watchdog always enabled)

1: Software (watchdog to be enabled by software)

OPT5 = Reserved, must be kept at default value.

OPT4:3= **VD[1:0]** Voltage detection These option bits enable the voltage detection block (LVD, and AVD) with a selected threshold for the LVD and AVD.

Selected Low Voltage Detector	VD1	VD0
LVD and AVD Off	1	1
Lowest Voltage Threshold (V <sub>DD</sub> ~3V)	1	0
Medium Voltage Threshold (V <sub>DD</sub> ~3.5V)	0	1
Highest Voltage Threshold (V <sub>DD</sub> ~4V)	0	0

**Caution:** If the medium or low thresholds are selected, the detection may occur outside the specified operating voltage range. Below 3.8V, device operation is not guaranteed. For details on the AVD and LVD threshold levels refer to Section 12.4.1 on page 119

OPT2:1 = Reserved, must be kept at default value.

OPT0= FMP\_R Flash memory read-out protection Read-out protection, when selected, provides a protection against Program Memory content extraction and against write access to Flash memory.

Erasing the option bytes when the FMP\_R option is selected causes the whole user memory to be erased first, and the device can be reprogrammed. Refer to Section 7.3.1 on page 37 and the ST7 Flash Programming Reference Manual for more details.

0: Read-out protection enabled

1: Read-out protection disabled

## ST72324 DEVICE CONFIGURATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION (Cont'd)

### **OPTION BYTE 1**

OPT7= **PKG1** *Pin package selection bit* This option bit selects the package.

Version	Selected Package	PKG1
J	TQFP44 / SDIP42	1
K	TQFP32 / SDIP32	0

**Note:** On the chip, each I/O port has 8 pads. Pads that are not bonded to external pins are in input pull-up configuration after reset. The configuration of these pads must be kept at reset state to avoid added current consumption.

OPT6 = RSTC RESET clock cycle selection

This option bit selects the number of CPU cycles applied during the RESET phase and when exiting HALT mode. For resonator oscillators, it is advised to select 4096 due to the long crystal stabilization time.

0: Reset phase with 4096 CPU cycles

1: Reset phase with 256 CPU cycles

OPT5:4 = **OSCTYPE[1:0]** Oscillator Type
These option bits select the ST7 main clock source type.

Clock Source	OSCTYPE			
Clock Source	1	0		
Resonator Oscillator	0	0		
Reserved	0	1		
Internal RC Oscillator	1	0		
External Source	1	1		

OPT3:1 = **OSCRANGE[2:0]** Oscillator range When the resonator oscillator type is selected,

these option bits select the resonator oscillator current source corresponding to the frequency range of the used resonator. Otherwise, these bits are used to select the normal operating frequency range.

Turn	Tun From Bongo		OSCRANGE			
Typ. Freq. Range		2	1	0		
LP	1~2MHz	0	0	0		
MP	2~4MHz	0	0	1		
MS	4~8MHz	0	1	0		
HS	8~16MHz	0	1	1		

## OPT0 = **PLL OFF** *PLL activation*

This option bit activates the PLL which allows multiplication by two of the main input clock frequency. The PLL must not be used with the internal RC oscillator. The PLL is guaranteed only with an input frequency between 2 and 4MHz.

0: PLL x2 enabled

1: PLL x2 disabled

**CAUTION**: the PLL can be enabled only if the "OSC RANGE" (OPT3:1) bits are configured to "MP - 2~4MHz". Otherwise, the device functionality is not guaranteed.

## **DEVICE CONFIGURATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION (Cont'd)**

## 14.2 FLASH DEVICE ORDERING INFORMATION

With the objective of continuous improvement, ST is developing new ST72F324B devices and is transferring the production to higher capacity fabs. Refer to the following tables for guidance on ordering.

## Standard and Industrial Versions

- For new designs the ST72F324B devices from to the separate ST72324B datasheet.
- For for running production orders select the devices from Table 26

# **DEVICE CONFIGURATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION** (Cont'd)

Table 26. Standard and Industrial ST72F324 Flash Order Codes

Part Number	Package	Flash Memory (KBytes)	Temp. Range
ST72F324K2B5		8	
ST72F324K4B5	SDIP32	16	-10°C +85°C
ST72F324K6B5		32	-10 C +03 C
ST72F324J6B5	SDIP42	32	
ST72F324K6T5		32	-10°C +85°C
ST72F324K2T6		8	
ST72F324K4T6		16	-40°C +85°C
ST72F324K6T6	TQFP32	32	
ST72F324K2T3		8	
ST72F324K4T3	=	16	-40°C +125°C
ST72F324K6T3		32	
ST72F324J6T5		32	-10°C +85°C
ST72F324J2T6	=	8	
ST72F324J4T6		16	-40°C +85°C
ST72F324J6T6	TQFP44	32	
ST72F324J2T3		8	
ST72F324J4T3		16	-40°C +125°C
ST72F324J6T3		32	



## 14.3 SILICON IDENTIFICATION

The various ST72F324, ST72F324B and ST72324B devices are identifiable both by the last letter of the Trace code marked on the device package and by the last 3 digits of the Internal Sales Type printed on the box label.

**Table 27. Silicon Identification (Standard and Industrial Versions)** 

Device	Status	Fab	Memory	Trace Code marked on device	Internal Sales Types on box label
	Current production	Phoenix	8K to 32K	"xxxxxxxxx1"	72F324xxxx\$x7
ST72F324xxxx	End of production Dec. 2005	Rousset	Flash	"xxxxxxxxW"	72F324xxxx\$x5
	Current production.				
ST72F324Bxxxx	Recommended for new designs	Rousset	8K/16K Flash	"xxxxxxxxB"	72F324Bxxxx\$x4
ST72324Bxxxx	Current production	Phoonix	32K ROM	"xxxxxxxxXA"	72324Bxxxx\$x1
31723240	Current production	I HOCHIX	8K/16K ROM	"xxxxxxxxxB"	72324Bxxxx\$x3

## 14.4 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

STMicroelectronics offers a range of hardware and software development tools for the ST7 microcontroller family. Full details of tools available for the ST7 from third party manufacturers can be obtain from the STMicroelectronics Internet site:

→ http//:mcu.st.com.

Tools from these manufacturers include C compliers, emulators and gang programmers.

#### **Emulators**

Two types of emulators are available from ST for the ST72324 family:

- ST7 DVP3 entry-level emulator offers a flexible and modular debugging and programming solution. SDIP42 & SDIP32 probes/adapters are included, other packages need a specific connection kit (refer to Table 28)
- ST7 EMU3 high-end emulator is delivered with everything (probes, TEB, adapters etc.) needed to start emulating the ST72324 family. To configure it to emulate other ST7 subfamily devices, the active probe for the ST7EMU3 can be changed and the ST7EMU3 probe is designed for easy interchange of TEBs (Target Emulation Board). See Table 28.

## In-circuit Debugging Kit

Two configurations are available from ST:

- STXF521-IND/USB: Low-cost In-Circuit Debugging kit from Softec Microsystems. Includes STX-InDART/USB board (USB port) and a specific demo board for ST72521 (TQFP64)
- STxF-INDART

## **Flash Programming tools**

- ST7-STICK ST7 In-circuit Communication Kit, a complete software/hardware package for programming ST7 Flash devices. It connects to a host PC parallel port and to the target board or socket board via ST7 ICC connector.
- ICC Socket Boards provide an easy to use and flexible means of programming ST7 Flash devices. They can be connected to any tool that supports the ST7 ICC interface, such as ST7 EMU3, ST7-DVP3, inDART, ST7-STICK, or many third-party development tools.

## **Evaluation board**

ST7232x-EVAL with ICC connector for programming capability. Provides direct connection to ST7-DVP3 emulator. Supplied with daughter boards (core module) for ST72F321, ST72F324 & ST72F521 (the ST72F321 & ST72F324 chips are not included)

**Table 28. STMicroelectronics Development Tools** 

		Programming			
Supported	ST7 DVP	3 Series	ST7 EMI		
Products	Emulator	Connection kit	Emulator	Active Probe & T.E.B.	ICC Socket Board
ST72324BJ, ST72F324J, ST72F324BJ	ST7MDT20-DVP3	ST7MDT20-T44/ DVP	ST7MDT20J-	ST7MDT20J-TEB	ST7SB20J/xx <sup>1</sup>
ST72324BK, ST72F324K, ST72F324BK	ST7MDT20-DVP3	ST7MDT20-T32/ DVP	EMU3	317WD1200-1EB	3173b20J/XX

Note 1: Add suffix /EU, /UK, /US for the power supply of your region.



# 14.4.1 Socket and Emulator Adapter Information

For information on the type of socket that is supplied with the emulator, refer to the suggested list of sockets in Table 29.

**Note:** Before designing the board layout, it is recommended to check the overall dimensions of the socket as they may be greater than the dimensions of the device.

For footprint and other mechanical information about these sockets and adapters, refer to the manufacturer's datasheet (www.yamaichi.de for TQFP44 10 x 10 and www.ironwoodelectronics.com for TQFP32 7 x 7).

Table 29. Suggested List of Socket Types

Device	Socket (supplied with ST7MDT20J-EMU3)	Emulator Adapter (supplied with ST7MDT20J-EMU3)	
TQFP32 7 X 7	IRONWOOD SF-QFE32SA-L-01	IRONWOOD SK-UGA06/32A-01	
TQFP44 10 X10	YAMAICHI IC149-044-*52-*5	YAMAICHI ICP-044-5	

# **14.5 ST7 APPLICATION NOTES**

# **Table 30. ST7 Application Notes**

APPLICATION EXAMPLES  SERIAL NUMBERING IMPLEMENTATION  AN1750  MANAGING THE READ-OUT PROTECTION IN FLASH MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1755  A HIGH RESOLUTION/PRECISION THERMOMETER USING ST7 AND NE555  EXAMPLE DRIVERS  AN 969  SCI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC  AN 970  SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EPROM  AN 972  ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION  AN 973  SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER  AN 974  REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE  AN 975  DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION  AN 979  DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC  AN 979  DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC  AN 979  DRIVING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOID)  AN1041  MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS  AN1043  AN1044  MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS  AN1045  AN1046  ANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS  AN1047  MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS  AN1048  ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER  AN1446  EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI  AN1504  STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1769  EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1769  EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1779  ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 990  ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150  BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151  MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72521 & ST72521 (321/324  AN1278  LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN 990  ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1151  MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72521/31/11/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN1297  GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321 OR ST72F325  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN 990  ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING COPABILITY  AN1907  ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING COPABILITY  AN1915  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1016  AN1016  LUCERSTATIO SECRETIC SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1017  AN1030  LUCERSTANDING SELF-CHECKING COPABILITY  AN1030  LUCERSTANDING SELF-CHECKING	IDENTIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
AN1720 MANAGING THE READ-OUT PROTECTION IN FLASH MICROCONTROLLERS AN1755 A HIGH RESOLUTION/PRECISION THERMOMETER USING ST7 AND NESSS  EXAMPLE DRIVERS  AN 969 SCI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EPROM AN 972 ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING AN BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOID) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1049 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1790 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1791 ST2324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321 B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO DATA EEPORD WITH ST7 HOPLASH MEMORY AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC	APPLICATION EX	AMPLES
AN1755 A HIGH RESOLUTION/PRECISION THERMOMETER USING ST7 AND NE555  EXAMPLE DRIVERS  AN 969 SCI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC  AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EEPROM  AN 972 ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION  AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION  AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE  AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION  AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC  AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE  AN 1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOID)  AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS  AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE  AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE  AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS  AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LOD DRIVER  AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE  AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI  AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES  AN1792 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1793 ENC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1794 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN11278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1191 MIGRATINO APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 ST72521 DOS ST72525 ST72524 & ST725221/321/3244  AN2197 ST7553 ST756 ST MIGRACIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/3244  AN2197 ST CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 LELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN11530 ACCUPATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS	AN1658	SERIAL NUMBERING IMPLEMENTATION
EXAMPLE DRIVERS  AN 969 SCI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EEPROM AN 972 ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOID) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1709 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1151 PERFORMANCE OMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1128 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MICRATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 980 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN 1910 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN 1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN 1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN 1180 LINCATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA-TOR AN 1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1720	MANAGING THE READ-OUT PROTECTION IN FLASH MICROCONTROLLERS
AN 969 SCI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EEPROM AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EEPROM AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN 1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOID) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1049 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1799 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MIGROCONTROLLERS AN1790 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MIGROCONTROLLERS AN1791 EPERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72524 A PPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT MIGRATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 980 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1151 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1151 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1153 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN1153 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN1530 HOWERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1755	A HIGH RESOLUTION/PRECISION THERMOMETER USING ST7 AND NE555
AN 970 SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EEPROM AN 972 ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN 910 WILTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN 1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD) AN 1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN 1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN 1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LOD DRIVER AN 1049 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN 1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN 1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE  AN 1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN 1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN 1900 ST7 SENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN 1910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 1900 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN 1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN 1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN 1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN 1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN 2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST77E7325 PRODUCT MIGRATION AN 1932 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 11014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 1932 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN 1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN 1050 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN 1050 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN 1050 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN 1050 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN 1050 EMULATED DATA EEPROM ST7 ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA-TOR TOR	<b>EXAMPLE DRIVER</b>	RS
AN 972 ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN 1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1049 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1450 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1762 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 MIGRATION AN 910 MIGRATION AN 910 MIGRATION AN 910 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1151 MIGRATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT MIGRATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 983 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 984 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 985 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 986 EMULATED DATA EEPFOM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN 986 HULATED DATA EEPFOM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN 986 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS  AN 1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA- TOR	AN 969	SCI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND PC
AN 973 SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1049 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1446 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1799 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1790 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1790 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN11500 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1015 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN1016 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 970	SPI COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ST7 AND EEPROM
AN 974 REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÍD) AN 1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1045 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LOD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1790 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1791 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1792 ET ST2324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1151 PERFORMANCE DENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1131 MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATION APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325 PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 992 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 993 ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 994 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1016 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN11530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA-TOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZITING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 972	ST7 SOFTWARE SPI MASTER COMMUNICATION
AN 976 DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN 1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN11510 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MIGRATION AN 1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325 PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA-TOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 973	SCI SOFTWARE COMMUNICATION WITH A PC USING ST72251 16-BIT TIMER
AN 979 DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN11510 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN11278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN 983 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN 1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN 1180 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA-TOR TOR AN 1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 974	REAL TIME CLOCK WITH ST7 TIMER OUTPUT COMPARE
AN 980 ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1049 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN11278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325 PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MIRIMIZE THIE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1015 SOFTWARE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1016 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1017 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 976	DRIVING A BUZZER THROUGH ST7 TIMER PWM FUNCTION
AN1041 USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÎD) AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1048 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA-TOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 979	DRIVING AN ANALOG KEYBOARD WITH THE ST7 ADC
AN1044 MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1799 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1131 MIGRATING AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 980	ST7 KEYPAD DECODING TECHNIQUES, IMPLEMENTING WAKE-UP ON KEYSTROKE
AN1046 UART EMULATION SOFTWARE AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1450 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 ST72F321B OR ST72F325 PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1041	USING ST7 PWM SIGNAL TO GENERATE ANALOG OUTPUT (SINUSOÏD)
AN1047 MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS  AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER  AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE  AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI  AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES  AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING  AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1044	MULTIPLE INTERRUPT SOURCES MANAGEMENT FOR ST7 MCUS
AN1048 ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MIGRATION AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325 PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN1530 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1046	UART EMULATION SOFTWARE
AN1078 PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE  AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE  AN176 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES  AN1779 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1500 EMULATED DATA EPPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 LODGESTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1047	MANAGING RECEPTION ERRORS WITH THE ST7 SCI PERIPHERALS
AN1445 EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN11278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324 AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1048	ST7 SOFTWARE LCD DRIVER
AN1504 STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER  GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES  AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING  AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1500 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1078	PWM DUTY CYCLE SWITCH IMPLEMENTING TRUE 0% & 100% DUTY CYCLE
GENERAL PURPOSE  AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES  AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1500 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1445	EMULATED 16 BIT SLAVE SPI
AN1476 LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES  AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1500 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1504	STARTING A PWM SIGNAL DIRECTLY AT HIGH LEVEL USING THE ST7 16-BIT TIMER
AN1709 EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS  AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	GENERAL PURPO	SE
AN1752 ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE  PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1476	LOW COST POWER SUPPLY FOR HOME APPLIANCES
PRODUCT EVALUATION  AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1709	EMC DESIGN FOR ST MICROCONTROLLERS
AN 910 PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1752	ST72324 QUICK REFERENCE NOTE
AN 990 ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD  AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16  AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	PRODUCT EVALU	ATION
AN1150 BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16 AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876 AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 910	PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKING
AN1151 PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876  AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 990	ST7 BENEFITS VERSUS INDUSTRY STANDARD
AN1278 LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS  PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1150	BENCHMARK ST72 VS PC16
PRODUCT MIGRATION  AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1151	PERFORMANCE COMPARISON BETWEEN ST72254 & PC16F876
AN1131 MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324  AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1278	LIN (LOCAL INTERCONNECT NETWORK) SOLUTIONS
AN2197 GUIDELINES FOR MIGRATING ST72F324 & ST72F321 APPLICATIONS TO ST72F324B, ST72F321B OR ST72F325  PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	PRODUCT MIGRA	TION
PRODUCT OPTIMIZATION  AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1131	MIGRATING APPLICATIONS FROM ST72511/311/214/124 TO ST72521/321/324
AN 982 USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR  AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN2197	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
AN1014 HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION  AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE  AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	PRODUCT OPTIMI	ZATION
AN1015 SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN 982	USING ST7 WITH CERAMIC RESONATOR
AN1070 ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY  AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT  AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1014	HOW TO MINIMIZE THE ST7 POWER CONSUMPTION
AN1181 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1015	SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVING MICROCONTROLLER EMC PERFORMANCE
AN1502 EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY  AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR  AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1070	ST7 CHECKSUM SELF-CHECKING CAPABILITY
AN1530 ACCURATE TIMEBASE FOR LOW-COST ST7 APPLICATIONS WITH INTERNAL RC OSCILLA- TOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1181	ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SENSITIVE MEASUREMENT
AN1636 TOR AN1636 UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS	AN1502	EMULATED DATA EEPROM WITH ST7 HDFLASH MEMORY
	AN1530	
PROGRAMMING AND TOOLS	AN1636	UNDERSTANDING AND MINIMIZING ADC CONVERSION ERRORS
	PROGRAMMING A	IND TOOLS



# **Table 30. ST7 Application Notes**

IDENTIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	
AN 978	ST7 VISUAL DEVELOP SOFTWARE KEY DEBUGGING FEATURES	
AN 983	KEY FEATURES OF THE COSMIC ST7 C-COMPILER PACKAGE	
AN 985	EXECUTING CODE IN ST7 RAM	
AN 986	USING THE INDIRECT ADDRESSING MODE WITH ST7	
AN 987	ST7 SERIAL TEST CONTROLLER PROGRAMMING	
AN 988	STARTING WITH ST7 ASSEMBLY TOOL CHAIN	
AN 989	GETTING STARTED WITH THE ST7 HIWARE C TOOLCHAIN	
AN1039	ST7 MATH UTILITY ROUTINES	
AN1064	WRITING OPTIMIZED HIWARE C LANGUAGE FOR ST7	
AN1106	TRANSLATING ASSEMBLY CODE FROM HC05 TO ST7	
AN1446	USING THE ST72521 EMULATOR TO DEBUG A ST72324 TARGET APPLICATION	
AN1478	PORTING AN ST7 PANTA PROJECT TO CODEWARRIOR IDE	
AN1575	ON-BOARD PROGRAMMING METHODS FOR XFLASH AND HDFLASH ST7 MCUS	
AN1576	IN-APPLICATION PROGRAMMING (IAP) DRIVERS FOR ST7 HDFLASH OR XFLASH MCUS	
AN1635	ST7 CUSTOMER ROM CODE RELEASE INFORMATION	
AN1754	DATA LOGGING PROGRAM FOR TESTING ST7 APPLICATIONS VIA ICC	
AN1796	FIELD UPDATES FOR FLASH BASED ST7 APPLICATIONS USING A PC COMM PORT	
SYSTEM OPTIMIZATION		
AN1711	SOFTWARE TECHNIQUES FOR COMPENSATING ST7 ADC ERRORS	

## 15 KNOWN LIMITATIONS

## 15.1 ALL DEVICES

## 15.1.1 External RC option

The External RC clock source option described in previous datasheet revisions is no longer supported and has been removed from this specification.

#### 15.1.2 CSS Function

The Clock Security System function has been removed from the datasheet.

#### 15.1.3 Safe Connection of OSC1/OSC2 Pins

The OSC1 and/or OSC2 pins must not be left unconnected otherwise the ST7 main oscillator may start and, in this configuration, could generate an f<sub>OSC</sub> clock frequency in excess of the allowed maximum (>16MHz.), putting the ST7 in an unsafe/undefined state. Refer to Section 6.2 on page 24.

## 15.1.4 Unexpected Reset Fetch

If an interrupt request occurs while a "POP CC" instruction is executed, the interrupt controller does not recognise the source of the interrupt and, by default, passes the RESET vector address to the CPU.

#### Workaround

To solve this issue, a "POP CC" instruction must always be preceded by a "SIM" instruction.

# 15.1.5 Clearing active interrupts outside interrupt routine

When an active interrupt request occurs at the same time as the related flag is being cleared, an unwanted reset may occur.

**Note:** clearing the related interrupt mask will not generate an unwanted reset

#### Concurrent interrupt context

The symptom does not occur when the interrupts are handled normally, i.e.

#### when:

- The interrupt flag is cleared within its own interrupt routine
- The interrupt flag is cleared within any interrupt routine
- The interrupt flag is cleared in any part of the code while this interrupt is disabled

If these conditions are not met, the symptom can be avoided by implementing the following sequence:

Perform SIM and RIM operation before and after resetting an active interrupt request.

## Example:

SIM

reset interrupt flag

RIM

#### **Nested interrupt context:**

The symptom does not occur when the interrupts are handled normally, i.e.

#### when:

- The interrupt flag is cleared within its own interrupt routine
- The interrupt flag is cleared within any interrupt routine with higher or identical priority level
- The interrupt flag is cleared in any part of the code while this interrupt is disabled

If these conditions are not met, the symptom can be avoided by implementing the following sequence:

**PUSH CC** 

SIM

reset interrupt flag

POP CC

#### 15.1.6 External Interrupt Missed

To avoid any risk of generating a parasitic interrupt, the edge detector is automatically disabled for one clock cycle during an access to either DDR and OR. Any input signal edge during this period will not be detected and will not generate an interrupt.

This case can typically occur if the application refreshes the port configuration registers at intervals during runtime.

### Workaround

The workaround is based on software checking the level on the interrupt pin before and after writing to the PxOR or PxDDR registers. If there is a level change (depending on the sensitivity programmed for this pin) the interrupt routine is invoked using the call instruction with three extra PUSH instructions before executing the interrupt routine (this is to make the call compatible with the IRET instruction at the end of the interrupt service routine).

But detection of the level change does ensure that edge occurs during the critical 1 cycle duration and the interrupt has been missed. This may lead to occurrence of same interrupt twice (one hardware and another with software call).

## KNOWN LIMITATIONS (Cont'd)

To avoid this, a semaphore is set to '1' before checking the level change. The semaphore is changed to level '0' inside the interrupt routine. When a level change is detected, the semaphore status is checked and if it is '1' this means that the last interrupt has been missed. In this case, the interrupt routine is invoked with the call instruction.

There is another possible case, that is, if writing to PxOR or PxDDR is done with global interrupts disabled (interrupt mask bit set). In this case, the semaphore is changed to '1' when the level change is detected. Detecting a missed interrupt is done after the global interrupts are enabled (interrupt mask bit reset) and by checking the status of the semaphore. If it is '1' this means that the last interrupt was missed and the interrupt routine is invoked with the call instruction.

To implement the workaround, the following software sequence is to be followed for writing into the PxOR/PxDDR registers. The example is for Port PF1 with falling edge interrupt sensitivity. The software sequence is given for both cases (global interrupt disabled/enabled).

Case 1: Writing to PxOR or PxDDR with Global Interrupts Enabled:

LD A,#01

LD sema,A ; set the semaphore to '1'

LD A,PFDR AND A,#02

LD X,A ; store the level before writing to

PxOR/PxDDR

LD A,#\$90

LD PFDDR,A; Write to PFDDR

LD A,#\$ff

LD PFOR,A : Write to PFOR

LD A.PFDR AND A.#02

LD Y.A ; store the level after writing to

PxOR/PxDDR

LD A.X ; check for falling edge

cp A,#02 irne OUT TNZ Y irne OUT

LD A,sema ; check the semaphore status if

edge is detected

CP A,#01

irne OUT

call call\_routine; call the interrupt routine

OUT:LD A,#00

.call routine ; entry to call routine

PUSH A **PUSH X PUSH CC** 

LD sema,A

.ext1 rt ; entry to interrupt routine

LD A,#00 LD sema,A **IRET** 

Case 2: Writing to PxOR or PxDDR with Global In-

terrupts Disabled:

SIM ; set the interrupt mask

LD A,PFDR AND A,#\$02

LD X,A ; store the level before writing to

PxOR/PxDDR

LD A,#\$90

LD PFDDR,A; Write into PFDDR

LD A,#\$ff

LD PFOR,A : Write to PFOR

LD A.PFDR AND A,#\$02

; store the level after writing to LD Y.A

PxOR/PxDDR

LD A,X ; check for falling edge

cp A,#\$02 irne OUT TNZ Y irne OUT LD A,#\$01

LD sema,A ; set the semaphore to '1' if edge is

detected

RIM ; reset the interrupt mask LD A,sema ; check the semaphore status

CP A,#\$01 irne OUT

call call routine; call the interrupt routine

RIM

OUT: RIM JP while\_loop

.call\_routine ; entry to call\_routine

PUSH A PUSH X PUSH CC

.ext1\_rt ; entry to interrupt routine

LD A,#\$00 LD sema,A IRET

#### 15.1.7 16-bit Timer PWM Mode

In PWM mode, the first PWM pulse is missed after writing the value FFFCh in the OC1R register (OC1HR, OC1LR). It leads to either full or no PWM during a period, depending on the OLVL1 and OLVL2 settings.

## 15.1.8 SCI Wrong Break duration

## Description

A single break character is sent by setting and resetting the SBK bit in the SCICR2 register. In some cases, the break character may have a longer duration than expected:

- 20 bits instead of 10 bits if M=0
- 22 bits instead of 11 bits if M=1.

In the same way, as long as the SBK bit is set, break characters are sent to the TDO pin. This may lead to generate one break more than expected

#### Occurrence

The occurrence of the problem is random and proportional to the baudrate. With a transmit frequency of 19200 baud (fCPU=8MHz and SCI-BRR=0xC9), the wrong break duration occurrence is around 1%.

#### Workaround

If this wrong duration is not compliant with the communication protocol in the application, software can request that an Idle line be generated before the break character. In this case, the break duration is always correct assuming the application is not doing anything between the idle and the break. This can be ensured by temporarily disabling interrupts.

The exact sequence is:

- Disable interrupts
- Reset and Set TE (IDLE request)
- Set and Reset SBK (Break Request)
- Re-enable interrupts

#### 15.2 FLASH DEVICES ONLY

## 15.2.1 Internal RC Operation

In ST72F324J and ST72F324K devices, the internal RC oscillator is not supported if the LVD is disabled.

## 16 IMPORTANT NOTES ON ST72F324B FLASH DEVICES:

With the objective of continuous improvement, ST has developed new ST72F324B devices. These devices are fully compatible with all ROM features and provide an improved price/performance ratio compared to the ST72F324 flash devices.

A summary of the technical improvements is given below.

Refer to separate ST72324B datasheet for the ordering information and full specifications.

## 16.1 Reset Pin Logic levels

In ST72F324B Flash devices, the  $V_{\rm IH}/V_{\rm IL}$  levels for the reset pin are the same as specified for ROM devices

# 16.2 Wake-Up from Active Halt mode using external interrupts

In ST72F324B Flash devices, any external interrupt that capable of waking-up the MCU from Halt mode can also wake-up the MCU from Active Halt mode. Consequently note 1 below Table 8 on page 36 does not apply to 'B' devices.

#### 16.3 PLL Jitter

In ST72F324B Flash devices, PLL clock accuracy is improved and the jitter is the same as specified for ROM devices

## 16.4 Active Halt Power Consumption

In ST72F324B Flash devices, the power consumption in Active Halt mode is specified as 230µA max. See Table 12.5.1 on page 120 for test conditions.

## 16.5 Timer A Registers

In ST72F324B Flash devices, all Timer A registers are present and their functionality is the same as described for ROM devices in the ST72324B datasheet.



# 17 REVISION HISTORY

# **Table 31. Revision History**

Date	Revision	Description of Changes
05-May-2004	2.0	Merged ST72F324 Flash with ST72324B ROM datasheet.
		Vt POR max modified in Section 12.4 on page 119
		Added Figure 78 on page 137
		Modified V <sub>AREF</sub> min in "10-BIT ADC CHARACTERISTICS" on page 142
		Modified I INJ for PB0 in Section 12.9
		Added "Clearing active interrupts outside interrupt routine" on page 159
		Modified "32K ROM DEVICES ONLY" on page 164
30-Mar-2005	3	Removed Clock Security System (CSS) throughout document
		Added notes on ST72F324B 8K/16K Flash devices in Table 1 and Table 27
		Corrected MCO description in Table 1 and Section 10.2
		Modified VtPOR in Section 12.4 on page 119
		Static current consumption modified in Section 12.9 on page 133
		Updated footnote and Figure 77 and Figure 78 on page 137
		Modified Soldering information in Section 13.3
		Updated Section 14 on page 150
		Added Table 27
		Modified Figure 7 and note 4 in "FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY" on page 17
		Added limitation on ICC entry mode with 39 pulses to "KNOWN LIMITATIONS" on page 159
		Added Section 16 on page 162 for ST72F324B 8K/16K Flash devices
		Modified "Internal Sales Types on box label" in Table 29
08-Nov-2005	4	Removed information on ST72F324B and ROM devices (now in separate datasheet)
04-Apr-2008	5	Changed status to "Not for new design"
		Added "External interrupt missed" in "KNOWN LIMITATIONS" on page 159
		Removed information on automotive versions (now in separate datasheet)

#### Please Read Carefully:

Information in this document is provided solely in connection with ST products. STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, modifications or improvements, to this document, and the products and services described herein at any time, without notice.

All ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection and use of the ST products and services described herein, and ST assumes no liability whatsoever relating to the choice, selection or use of the ST products and services described herein.

No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights is granted under this document. If any part of this document refers to any third party products or services it shall not be deemed a license grant by ST for the use of such third party products or services, or any intellectual property contained therein or considered as a warranty covering the use in any manner whatsoever of such third party products or services or any intellectual property contained therein.

UNLESS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN ST'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE ST DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE USE AND/OR SALE OF ST PRODUCTS INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE (AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY JURISDICTION), OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT.

UNLESS EXPRESSLY APPROVED IN WRITING BY AN AUTHORIZED ST REPRESENTATIVE, ST PRODUCTS ARE NOT RECOMMENDED, AUTHORIZED OR WARRANTED FOR USE IN MILITARY, AIR CRAFT, SPACE, LIFE SAVING, OR LIFE SUSTAINING APPLICATIONS, NOR IN PRODUCTS OR SYSTEMS WHERE FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR SEVERE PROPERTY OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE. ST PRODUCTS WHICH ARE NOT SPECIFIED AS "AUTOMOTIVE GRADE" MAY ONLY BE USED IN AUTOMOTIVE APPLICATIONS AT USER'S OWN RISK.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the statements and/or technical features set forth in this document shall immediately void any warranty granted by ST for the ST product or service described herein and shall not create or extend in any manner whatsoever, any liability of ST.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of ST in various countries.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces all information previously supplied.

The ST logo is a registered trademark of STMicroelectronics. All other names are the property of their respective owners.

© 2008 STMicroelectronics - All rights reserved

STMicroelectronics group of companies

Australia - Belgium - Brazil - Canada - China - Czech Republic - Finland - France - Germany - Hong Kong - India - Israel - Italy - Japan - Malaysia - Malta - Morocco - Singapore - Spain - Sweden - Switzerland - United Kingdom - United States of America

www.st.com

